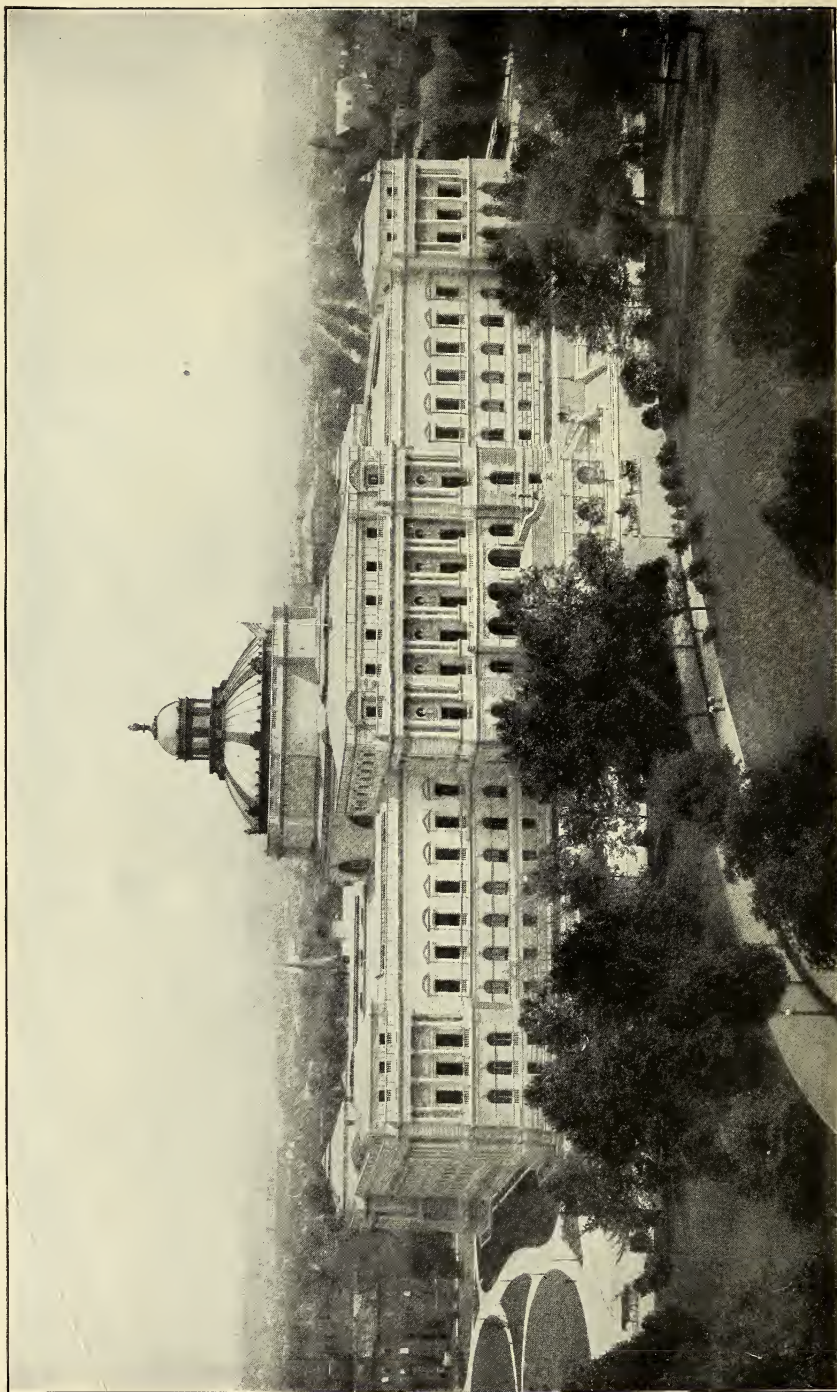




Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2013



THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

---

REPORT OF THE  
LIBRARIAN OF CONGRESS

AND

REPORT OF THE  
SUPERINTENDENT OF THE LIBRARY  
BUILDING AND GROUNDS

FOR THE FISCAL YEAR  
ENDING JUNE 30

1921



WASHINGTON  
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE  
1921

This volume is for sale by the  
SUPERINTENDENT OF DOCUMENTS  
Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C.  
Price, 50 cts.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

---

	Page
Form of gift or bequest to the Library of Congress. ....	4
List of officers. ....	5
Report of the Librarian. ....	7
Appendix Ia. Appropriations and expenditures (tables)... ..	103
Ib. Appropriation acts, 1921-22. ....	107
II. Report of the Register of Copyrights. ....	115
III. Far Eastern acquisitions. ....	169
IV. Report on transcription of documents from French archives. ....	177
Report of the Superintendent of the Library Building and Grounds. ....	187

---

## ILLUSTRATIONS

---

The Library of Congress. Exterior view. ....	Frontispiece
Plan of the cellar. ....	Facing page 6
Plan of the basement. ....	Facing page 6
Plan of the first or main floor. ....	Facing page 6
Plan of the second floor. ....	Facing page 6
Plan of the attic. ....	Facing page 6

FORM OF GIFT OR BEQUEST TO THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

"TO THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, TO BE PLACED IN THE  
LIBRARY OF CONGRESS AND ADMINISTERED THEREIN BY THE  
AUTHORITIES THEREOF."



## LIST OF OFFICERS

---

### LIBRARIANS SINCE THE INCEPTION OF THE LIBRARY

- 1802-1807—John Beckley, Clerk of the House of Representatives and Librarian  
1807-1815—Patrick Magruder, Clerk of the House of Representatives and Librarian  
1815-1829—George Watterston  
1829-1861—John Silva Meehan  
1861-1864—John G. Stephenson  
1864-1897 (June 30)—Ainsworth Rand Spofford  
1897 (July 1)—January 17, 1899—John Russell Young  
1899 (April 5)—Herbert Putnam

### LIBRARY STAFF

#### GENERAL ADMINISTRATION

- HERBERT PUTNAM—Librarian of Congress  
APPLETON PRENTISS CLARK GRIFFIN—Chief Assistant Librarian  
Allen Richards Boyd—Chief Clerk  
Jessica Louise Farnum—Secretary

#### DIVISIONS

- Reading Room*—Frederick William Ashley, Superintendent; Hugh Alexander Morrison, Representatives Reading Room, John Graham Morrison, Henry Eastman Lower, chief assistants  
*Division of Bibliography*—Herman Henry Bernard Meyer, Chief  
*Card Division*—Charles Harris Hastings, Chief  
*Catalogue Division*—Charles Martel, Chief  
*Classification Division*—Clarence W. Perley, Chief  
*Division of Documents*—Henry John Harris, Chief  
*Legislative Reference*—(Under the direction of the Law Librarian)  
\_\_\_\_\_, administrative assistant  
*Division of Manuscripts*—Charles Moore, Acting Chief  
*Division of Maps and Charts*—Philip Lee Phillips, Chief  
*Division of Music*—Walter R. Whittlesey, in charge  
*Order Division*—William Adams Slade, Chief  
*Division of Periodicals*—Yale Oldknow Millington, Acting Chief  
*Division of Prints*—Richard Austin Rice, Acting Chief  
*Semitic Division*—Israel Schapiro, in charge  
*Smithsonian Deposit*—Paul Brockett, Custodian (office at Smithsonian Institution); Francis Henry Parsons, assistant in charge  
*Law Library*—Walter H. McClenon, Acting Law Librarian

## COPYRIGHT OFFICE

THORVALD SOLBERG—Register of Copyrights

WILLIAM LINCOLN BROWN—Assistant Register of Copyrights

## LIBRARY BRANCH, GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE

*Printing*—Sheridan C. Koons, foreman*Binding*—Charles F. Weston, foreman

## LIBRARY BUILDING AND GROUNDS

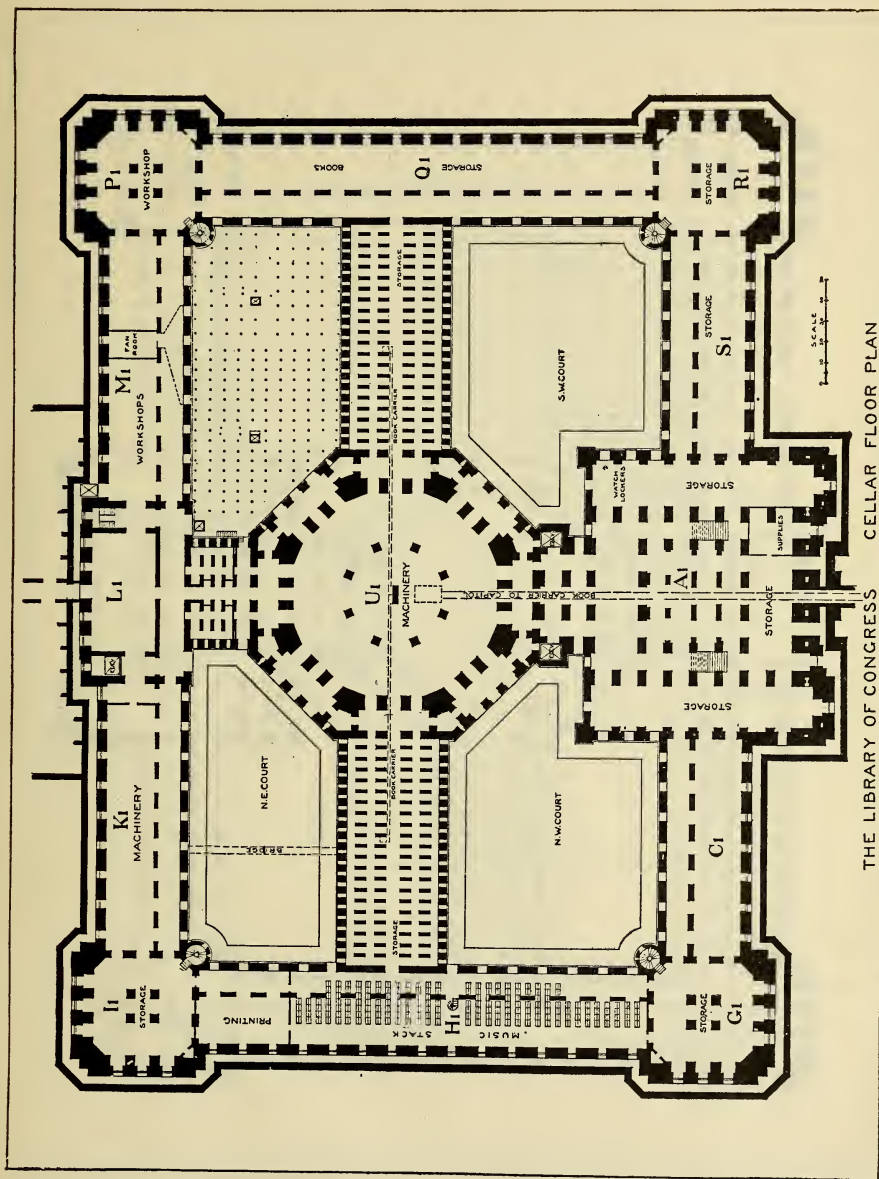
FRANK LLOYD AVERILL—Superintendent

Wade H. Rabbitt—Chief Clerk

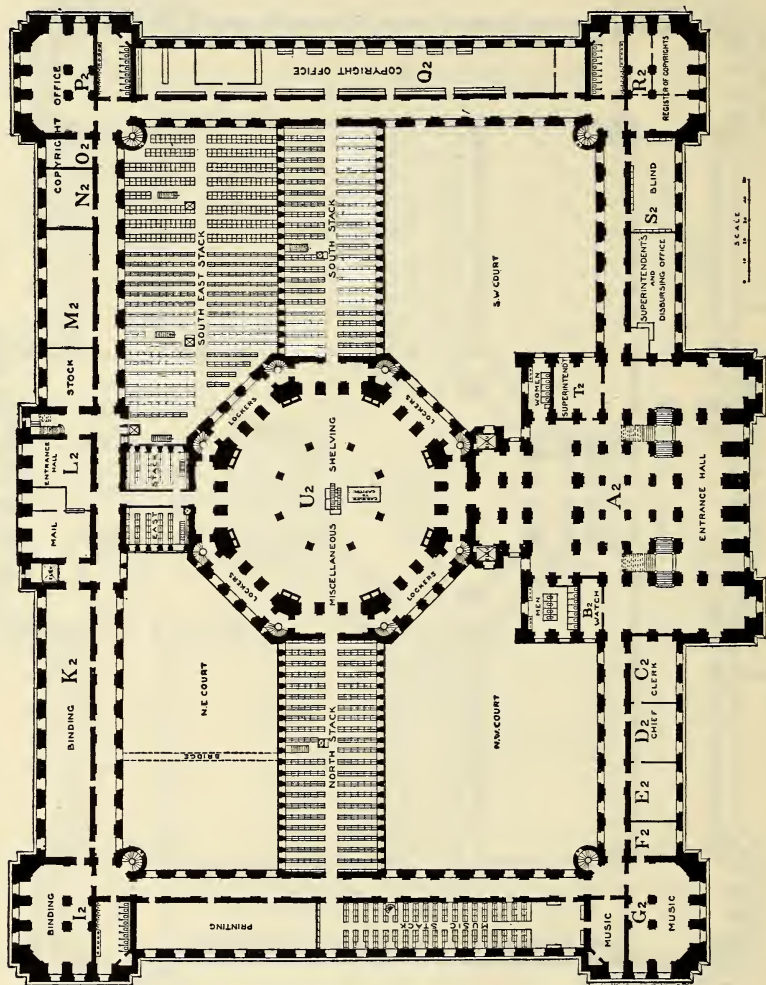
Charles E. Ray—Chief Engineer

Damon Warren Harding—Electrician

John S. Deitrick—Captain of the watch

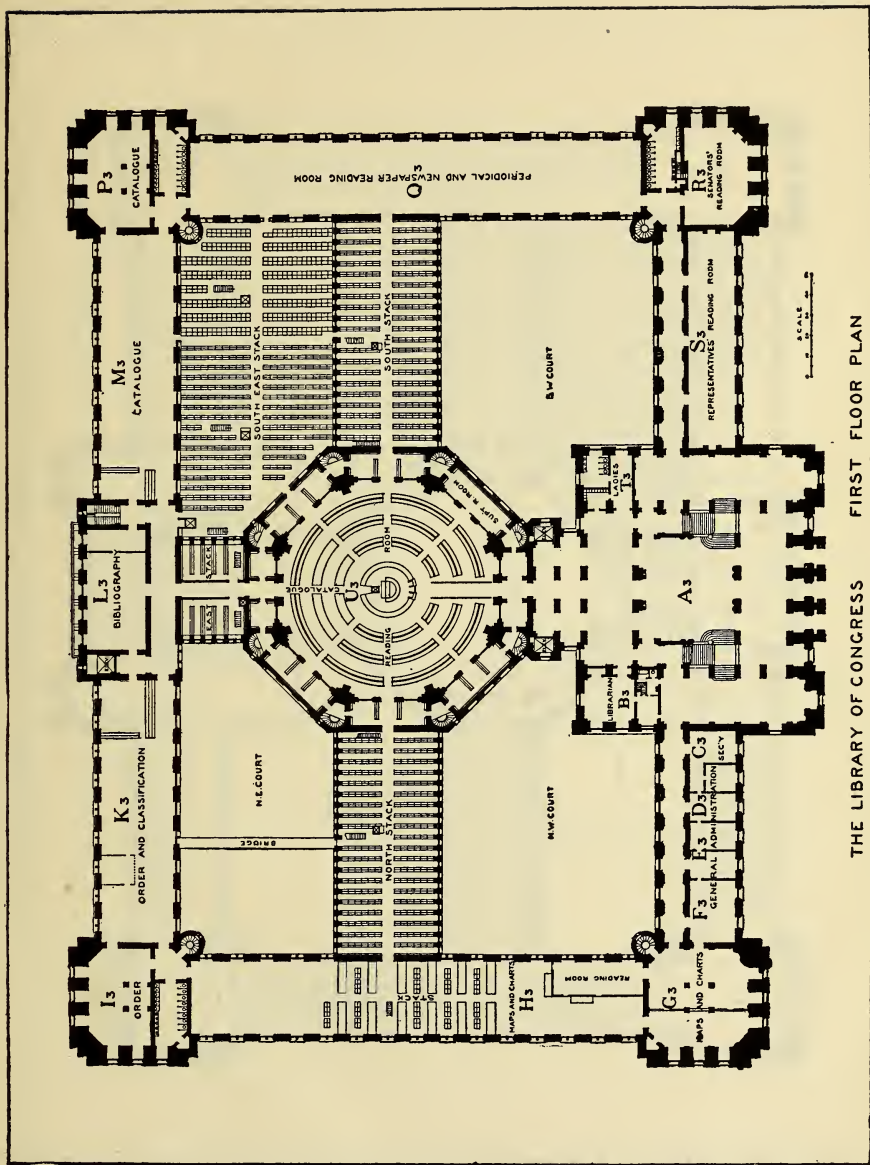


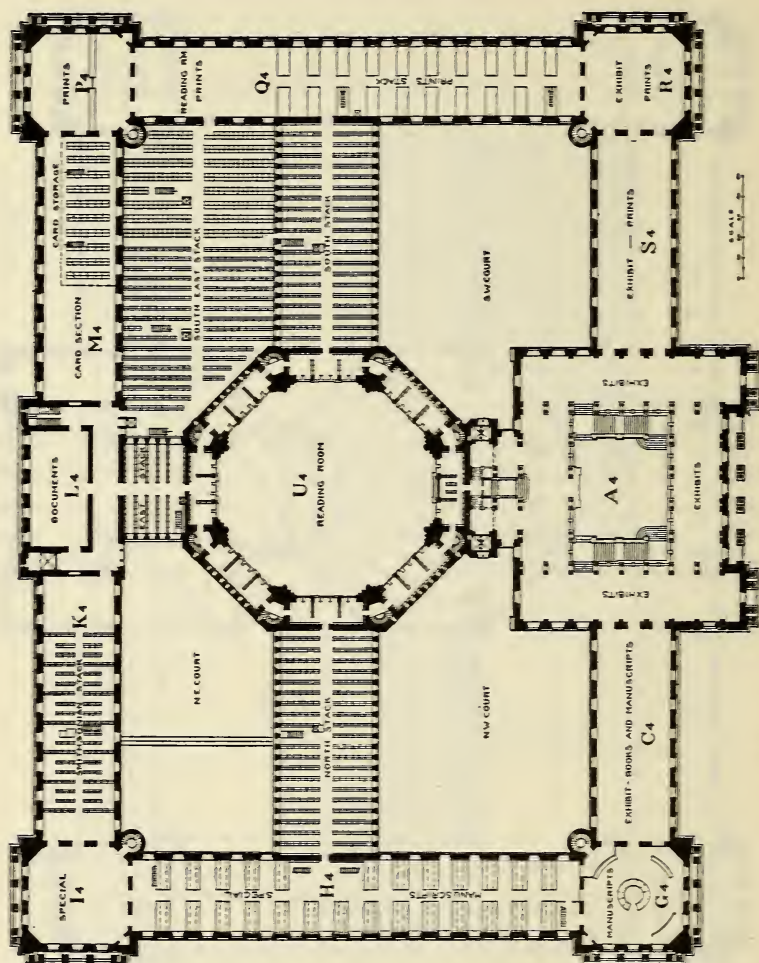
THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



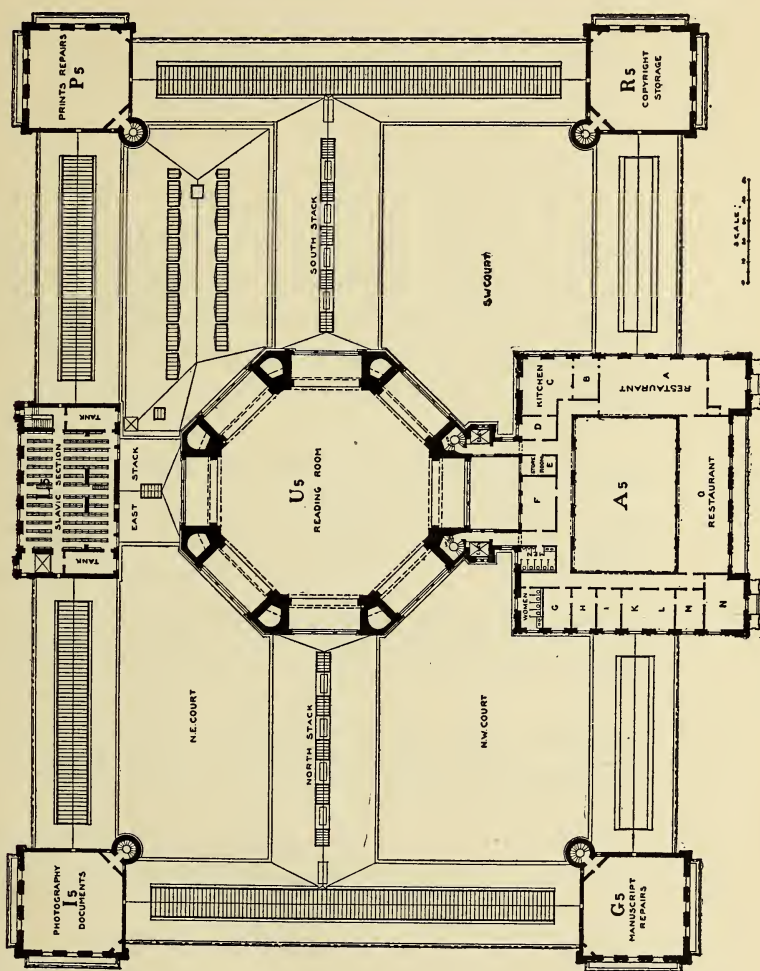
THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS BASEMENT FLOOR PLAN







THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS SECOND FLOOR PLAN



THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. ATTIC PLAN.





# REPORT OF THE LIBRARIAN OF CONGRESS

---

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS  
*Washington, D. C., December 5, 1921*

SIR: I have the honor to submit herewith my report as Librarian of Congress, for the year ending June 30, 1921. The report of the Superintendent of the Library Building and Grounds (and Disbursing Officer) follows, beginning at page 187. That of the Register of Copyrights is, as usual, attached as Appendix II.

The general agreement to limit all administrative reports to the minimum résumé of the mere facts of operation and status precludes for this year general reflections or considerations merely theoretic.

I note merely that the four pressing needs described in my report for 1919, repeated in that of 1920, remain as yet unmet. They were:

1. A fundamental readjustment of the salary schedule;
2. A (few) additional positions, to perfect the organization;
3. Certain additional equipment;
4. A bookstack in the Northeast Courtyard.

## SERVICE

The embarrassments still experienced through the resignation of numerous and skilled employees have continued. They are especially noted in the subjoined reports of the Reading Room, Catalogue and Classification services.

A major recent loss in another branch was that of Mr. Charles W. Collins, Law Librarian and Administrative Assistant in the Legislative Reference Division, who on July 31 (1921) left us to become Law Officer of the Budget Bureau. His beginning with us in 1911 was as a subordinate assistant in the Reading Room; but his education (supplementing his native abilities) at the Alabama Polytechnic (B. Sc.) at the University of Chicago (Ph. B., A. M.) and at Harvard, and his studies and practice of the law, gave assurance of qualifications for more specialized tasks. Transferred to the Legislative Reference Service he advanced in this to the position of general Administrative Assistant, a position which (the service lacking a "Director") implied general conduct of the Division. Latterly he coupled with this the charge of the Law Library and title of Law Librarian. Special studies of budget systems (resulting in useful compilations and two publications) enabled him to be of special aid in the determination of budget legislation. His selection, therefore, as Law Officer of the Budget Bureau was quite logical and appropriate.

But such contributions to the efficiency of other Government establishments leaves the Library inevitably the poorer.

#### FINANCE

The following table exhibits the appropriations and expenditures of the Library proper and of the Copyright Office for the fiscal year, and the appropriations for the preceding fiscal year and the year now current. Included also are the appropriations for the equipment and care of the building and grounds, expended by the Superintendent.

Object of appropriations	Appropriations 1920	Appropriations 1921	Expenditures 1921	Appropriations 1922
<b>Library and Copyright Office:</b>				
<b>Salaries—</b>				
General service.....	\$279,360.00	<i>m</i> \$283,380.00	*\$275,029.13	<i>m</i> \$283,380.00
Special service.....	2,000.00	2,000.00	* <i>h</i> 2,000.00	<i>m</i> 2,500.00
Special service 1920 and 1921.....		500.00	* <i>h</i> 500.00	
Sunday service 1921 and 1922.....		625.00	101.50	
Sunday service.....	10,000.00	10,000.00	9,999.25	<i>l</i> 9,375.00
Distribution of card indexes.....	<i>a</i> 53,832.28	<i>a m</i> 55,068.50	<i>a</i> * 53,674.03	<i>m</i> 50,900.00
Legislative reference.....	45,000.00	<i>k m</i> 31,500.00	* 30,814.52	<i>m</i> 25,000.00
Carrier service.....	960.00	<i>m</i> 960.00	* 943.67	<i>m</i> 960.00
Copyright Office.....	104,740.00	<i>m</i> 104,740.00	* <i>f</i> 101,897.71	<i>m</i> 104,740.00
Increase of Library.....	<i>g</i> 98,000.00	<i>g</i> 98,000.00	<i>e</i> 98,000.00	<i>g</i> 98,000.00
Contingent expenses.....	<i>b</i> 7,301.72	<i>b</i> 9,048.09	<i>h</i> 9,023.66	8,000.00
<b>Total Library and Copyright Office.....</b>	<b>601,194.00</b>	<b>595,821.59</b>	<b>581,983.47</b>	<b>582,855.00</b>
<b>Building and grounds:</b>				
Care and maintenance, including Sunday service....	89,065.00	<i>o</i> 94,545.00	** 90,558.12	<i>o</i> 95,265.00
Fuel, light, and miscellaneous	16,000.00	18,000.00	17,947.93	16,000.00
New roof over octagon.....		6,000.00	4,993.10	
Furniture and shelving.....	12,000.00	12,000.00	11,954.88	12,000.00
Refitting old boiler room and coal vaults.....		4,000.00	3,998.62	
Extension of steel stack.....	10,000.00			5,000.00
<b>Total building and grounds</b>	<b>127,065.00</b>	<b>134,545.00</b>	<b>129,452.65</b>	<b>128,265.00</b>
<b>Grand total.....</b>	<b>728,259.00</b>	<b>730,366.59</b>	<b>711,436.12</b>	<b>711,120.00</b>
Printing and binding (allotment, not appropriation).....	<i>c</i> 263,742.35	<i>c</i> 250,629.36	250,186.11	250,000.00
Bequest of Gertrude M. Hubbard (interest account).....	<i>d</i> 1,029.10	<i>d</i> 802.60	600.00	<i>d</i> 1,002.60

\* Appropriation 1920 includes credits \$1,641.45 on account of sales of card indexes to Government institutions and \$90.83 yet to be credited. Includes also a deficiency appropriation of \$2,700 approved May 8, 1920. Appropriation 1921 includes credits \$1,044.91 on account of sales of cards to Government institutions and \$423.59 yet to be credited. Includes also a deficiency appropriation of \$2,700 approved June 16, 1921. Expenditures 1921, (\$53,674.03) offset by subscriptions covered into the Treasury \$83,565.09.

<sup>b</sup> Appropriation 1920 includes credits \$1.72 on account of sales of photo duplications to Government institutions. Appropriation 1921 includes \$15.65 credits on account of sales of photo duplications to Government institutions and \$13.50 yet to be credited; also \$18.94 credits through return of photostat spools.

<sup>c</sup> Allotment 1920 includes credits \$703.38 on account of sales of cards to Government institutions and \$38.97 yet to be credited; also \$63,000 deficiency allotment approved May 8, 1920. Allotment 1921 includes credits of \$147.74 on account of sales of cards to Government institutions and \$181.62 yet to be credited; also \$18,000 deficiency appropriation approved June 16, 1921.

<sup>d</sup> Includes balance from preceding year in addition to appropriation of \$800.

<sup>e</sup> Any unexpended balance of purchase of books will be available for the succeeding year.

<sup>f</sup> Offset by fees covered into the Treasury (\$134,516.15).

<sup>g</sup> Exclusive of \$2,000 to be expended by the marshal of the Supreme Court for new books of reference for that body.

<sup>h</sup> Including outstanding indebtedness.

<sup>k</sup> Includes \$6,500 deficiency appropriation approved Mar. 1, 1921.

<sup>l</sup> Exclusive of \$625 immediately available under 1921 and 1922.

<sup>m</sup> Includes the 2½ per cent retirement fund. Fiscal year 1921, \$10,236.41; fiscal year 1922, \$11,307.

<sup>n</sup> Includes the 2½ per cent retirement fund. Fiscal year 1921, \$1,367.67; fiscal year 1922, \$1,492.

\* Does not include "Increase of compensation," \$97,574.17.

\*\* Does not include "Increase of compensation," \$28,637.47.

The appropriations for 1920-21 varied from those in the preceding year in the following particulars:

*General Administration:* The following salaries were increased: Librarian from \$6,500 to \$7,500; chief assistant librarian from \$4,000 to \$4,500.

*Reading Rooms:* The following additional positions: 3 assistants at \$840 each.

*Legislative Reference:* Appropriation decreased from \$45,000 to \$25,000. The item made to read: "That not to exceed one person shall be employed hereunder at a rate of compensation exceeding \$3,000 per annum."

*Card Indexes:* Appropriation increased from \$49,400 to \$50,900.

*Temporary Services:* Appropriation increased from \$2,000 to \$2,500 and the item made to read: "of which \$500 shall be immediately available."

*Sunday Opening:* The item made to read: "of which \$625 shall be immediately available."

*Contingent Expenses:* Appropriation increased from \$7,300 to \$9,000.

*Library Building and Grounds:* The following additional positions: 1 telephone switchboard operator; 3 watchmen at \$900 each; 1 decorator at \$1,400; 1 laundress at \$660. Appropriation increased from \$86,065 to \$91,545.

*Fuel, lights, repairs, etc.:* The item made to read "\* \* \* and \$1,000 for pointing exterior stonework." Appropriation increased from \$16,000 to \$18,000.

The following new provisions:

"For refitting old boiler room and coal vaults, \$4,000."

"For new roof covering over attic space around the octagon at base of the dome of the Library Building, \$6,000."

The appropriations for 1921-22 include the following changes and additional provisions:

*Contingent Expenses:* Appropriation decreased from \$9,000 to \$8,000.



*Library Building and Grounds:* The item made to read "3 telephone switchboard operators, at \$720 each; \* \* \* 16 laborers at \$660 each; new position, book cleaner, \$720; \* \* \* 58 charwomen at \$240 each." Appropriation increased from \$91,545 to \$92,265.

*Fuel, lights, repairs, etc.:* The item made to read "\* \* \* Provided, That within thirty days after the approval of this act the Secretary of War is authorized and directed to deliver to the Library of Congress, without payment therefore, one one-ton truck."

For extension of the steel stack for storage of catalogue cards in the Card Division, \$5,000.

*Library estimates 1921-22:* The following positions asked for in the estimates were not granted:

*Administration:*

1 Assistant Chief Clerk . . . . .	\$2, 250
1 stenographer and typewriter to Chief Assistant Librarian. . . . .	1, 840
1 assistant in charge of supplies. . . . .	1, 800

*Order and accession:* 1 assistant . . . . . 1, 800

*Catalogue, Classification, and Shelf:* 1 Chief, Shelf-listing Section . . . . . 2, 000

*Reading Room:*

1 inspector of stacks . . . . .	1, 800
1 assistant . . . . .	1, 200

*Periodical:* 1 assistant . . . . . 1, 640

*Law Library:* 1 stenographer and typewriter . . . . . 1, 400

*Semitic and Oriental Literature:* 1 assistant . . . . . 1, 400

*Copyright Office:* 1 Chief Clerk . . . . . 3, 000

The following increases of salary were recommended but not granted:

1 Chief Assistant Librarian, \$4,500 to \$6,000 . . . . .	\$1, 500
1 register of copyrights, \$4,000 to \$6,000 . . . . .	2, 000
9 chiefs of divisions, \$3,000 to \$4,000 . . . . .	9, 000
1 chief of division, \$2,500 to \$4,000 . . . . .	1, 500
2 chiefs of division, \$3,000 to \$3,500 . . . . .	1, 000
1 chief clerk, \$2,500 to \$3,500 . . . . .	1, 000
1 chief of division, \$2,000 to \$3,500 . . . . .	1, 500
1 chief classifier, \$2,000 to \$3,000 . . . . .	1, 000
1 chief of division, \$2,000 to \$3,000 . . . . .	1, 000
1 librarian's secretary, \$1,800 to \$2,500 . . . . .	700
10 assistants, \$1,800-\$2,000 to \$2,500 . . . . .	6, 200
19 assistants, \$1,500-\$2,000 to \$2,250 . . . . .	12, 150
2 assistants, \$1,600 to \$2,100 . . . . .	1, 000
19 assistants, \$1,500-\$1,600 to \$2,000 . . . . .	8, 800

20 assistants, \$1,200-\$1,500 to \$1,800 .....	\$8, 200
42 assistants, \$1,200 to \$1,600 .....	16, 800
4 assistants, \$1,100 to \$1,560 .....	1, 840
10 assistants, \$1,000 to \$1,500 .....	5, 000
78 assistants, \$900-\$1,080 to \$1,400 .....	33, 500
4 assistants, \$920 to \$1,300 .....	1, 520
63 assistants, \$720-\$900 to \$1,200 .....	22, 640
53 assistants, \$540-\$840 to \$1,080 .....	22, 760
1 junior messenger, \$600 to \$840 .....	240
34 junior messengers, \$420-\$480 to \$720 .....	10, 080
378 .....	170, 930
Deducting present bonuses, totaling. ....	87, 600

Net increase over present total compensation (1920-21)..... 83, 330

**Increases in other items recommended but not granted:**

*Legislative Reference:* \$71,000 recommended; \$25,000 granted.

*Temporary Service:* \$3,000 recommended; \$2,500 granted.

*Carrier Service:* \$1,320 recommended; \$960 granted.

*Sunday Opening:* \$13,125 recommended; \$10,000 granted. (\$625 immediately available.)

*Increase of Library of Congress* (purchase of books): \$100,000 recommended; \$90,000 granted.

*Contingent Expenses:* \$10,000 recommended; \$8,000 granted

**COPYRIGHT OFFICE**

COPYRIGHT:  
Statistics

The report of the Register of Copyrights appears in full as Appendix II, and is also separately printed by the Copyright Office.

The principal statistics of the business done during the year are as follows:

Fees received and applied	Fiscal year 1920-21
Registrations (\$1), including certificates .....	\$127, 338. 00
Registrations (50 cents), photographs, no certificates .....	2, 868. 00
Registrations (50 cents), renewals .....	1, 103. 00
For copies of record .....	815. 00
For assignments and copies of same .....	1, 995. 00
For notices of user .....	151. 25
For indexing transfers of proprietorship .....	79. 90
For searches .....	256. 00
Total .....	134, 516. 15
Total number of deposits received (material of all classes, including duplicates) .....	235, 122
Total number of registrations .....	135, 280
Total communications received, including parcels, but excluding deposits noted above .....	156, 693
Total communications sent out (including letters written) .....	156, 539

The fees from copyrights are covered into the Treasury and not applied directly to the maintenance of the Copyright Office. They form a regular revenue of the Government, however, and a net revenue over the direct expenses of the office, as appears from the comparison following:

RECEIPTS	COPYRIGHT OFFICE: Receipts and expenses	
Fees covered in during the fiscal year 1920-21, as above..	\$134,516.15	
EXPENSES		
Salaries including retirement fund, as stated.	\$104,487.14	
Stationery and sundries.....	1,603.31	
	<hr/>	106,090.45
Net cash earnings.....		28,425.70

The above statement includes all *disbursements* except the cost of furniture, of printing, and of binding, but only *cash* receipts. In addition to cash fees, the copyright business brings each year to the Government, in articles deposited, property to the value of many thousands of dollars. During the past fiscal year 235,122 such articles were received. The value of those drawn up into the collections of the Library far exceeded the amount of net cash earnings.

On the 10th day of July, 1921, when the report of the Copyright Office was submitted, the remittances received *Current copyright business* up to the third mail of the day had been recorded and acknowledged; the account books of the bookkeeping division were written up and posted to June 30, and the accounts rendered to the Treasury Department were settled up to and including the month of June, while earned fees to June 30, inclusive, had been paid into the Treasury. All copyright applications received up to and including June 30 had been passed upon and refunds made.

The total unfinished business for the full 24 years from July 1, 1897, to June 30, 1921, amounts to but \$3,246.50 against a total completed business for the same period of \$2,240,332.35.

At the close of business on July 10, 1921, the works deposited for copyright registration up to and including June 30 had all been recorded, as well as a large part of the publications received since that date.

The Catalogue of Copyright Entries, which since the transfer of its publication from the Treasury Department to the Library of Congress has been issued in four separate parts, was continued in five annual volumes properly indexed.

During the past 24 years the business done by the Office was as follows:

Total number of entries.....	2,644,552
Total number of articles deposited.....	4,661,213
Total amount of fees received and applied.....	\$2,240,332.35
Total expenditure for service.....	\$1,928,321.21
Net receipts above expenses for service.....	\$309,526.79

During the 51 years since the copyright work became a business of the Library of Congress the total number of entries has been 3,525,408.

*Elimination of  
copyright deposits*

Under authority of sections 59 and 60 of the Copyright act of 1909, 16,632 volumes have been transferred to the Library from the deposits in the Copyright Office during the fiscal year; 5,088 books have been deposited in governmental libraries in the District of Columbia, and 30,050 articles have been returned to copyright claimants, including 19,491 books, 846 prints, 1,488 periodicals, 8,200 motion-picture films, 20 photographs, 2 dramas, and 3 pieces of music.

In addition, 568 volumes of American poetry and plays have been forwarded through the Order Division to Brown University, to be added to 21,720, making the total number of volumes transferred 22,288.



INCREASE OF THE LIBRARY, PRINTED MATERIAL<sup>1</sup>

(From the report of the Chief of the Order Division, Mr. Slade)

Adopting the count of printed books and pamphlets made in June, 1902, as accurate, the total contents of the Library, inclusive of the Law Library, at the close of the past two fiscal years were as follows:

*Contents of the Library, June 30, 1920, and June 30, 1921*

Description	Contents of the Library		
	1920	1921	Gain
Books.....	2,831,333	2,918,256	86,923
Manuscripts (a numerical statement not feasible).....			
Maps and charts (pieces).....	166,448	170,005	3,557
Music (volumes and pieces)....	884,227	919,041	34,814
Prints (pieces).....	418,976	424,783	5,807

Description	Net accessions	
	1920	1921
Printed books and pamphlets.....	120,777	86,923
Manuscripts (a numerical statement not feasible).....		
Maps and charts (volumes and pieces).....	2,964	3,557
Music (volumes and pieces).....	31,108	34,814
Prints (pieces).....	9,947	5,807

<sup>1</sup> For Manuscripts, Maps, Music, and Prints see under those headings *infra*.

## ACCESSIONS:

*Books and  
pamphlets by  
sources*

The accessions of books and pamphlets during the past two years, in detail, classified by source, were as follows:

How acquired	1920	1921
By purchase .....	42, 220	35, 515
By gift.....	12, 530	9, 245
By transfer from United States Government libraries.....	15, 477	3, 301
From the Public Printer by virtue of law.....	9, 644	8, 054
From the American Printing House for the Blind.....	88	49
By international exchange (from foreign Gov- ernments).....	12, 469	15, 460
Gifts of the United States Government in all its branches.....	2, 188	3, 067
Gifts from State governments.....	12, 416	12, 138
Gifts from local governments.....	1, 498	1, 526
Gifts from corporations and associations.....	812	837
By copyright.....	<sup>a</sup> 13, 543	<sup>b</sup> 15, 545
By Smithsonian.....	2, 852	5, 675
By exchange (piece for piece).....	663	2, 205
By priced exchange.....	143	31
Library of Congress publications (specially bound).....	89	137
Gain of volumes by separation in binding and by binding of books and periodicals previ- ously uncounted in their present form.....	7, 134	8, 869
Total added—books, pamphlets, and pieces.....	133, 766	121, 654
DEDUCTIONS		
By consolidating in binding.....	4, 025	4, 739
Duplicates sent in exchange.....	22	29, 198
Duplicate Federal documents returned to the Superintendent of Documents.....	8, 942	.....
Discarded, worn out.....	.....	794
	12, 989	34, 731
Net accessions.....	120, 777	86, 923

<sup>a</sup> This includes 173 volumes added to the reserve collections.

<sup>b</sup> This includes 540 volumes added to the reserve collections.

Among the gifts received was one of a large lot of pamphlets, periodicals, and separate works that included some rare southern imprints dating before the civil war, presented by Mr. Desha Breckinridge, Lexington, Ky., Miss Sophonisba Breckinridge, Lexington, Ky., and Mr. Henry Breckinridge, Washington, D. C., with the gift made by them of additions to the Breckinridge papers which they had previously presented (see below under Manuscript Division). Mrs. Joseph R. Hawley gave a number of printed addresses by her husband, the late Senator Joseph R. Hawley, and other books and pamphlets which had been owned by him, presented by her with the Hawley papers (see below under Manuscript Division). From Viscount Bryce came a collection of pamphlets, periodicals, and newspapers dealing with questions of the day, particularly with regard to affairs of Slavic nationalities. From Mr. and Mrs. Hugo W. Hesselbach, Washington, D. C., came a collection of German literature that formed the library of Mr. Hesselbach's father, the late William Randolph Hesselbach. From Mr. J. Henry Holcomb, custodian of the records, headquarters of the Grand Army of the Republic, Philadelphia, came, in accordance with the action of the National Encampment, sets of the journals of the National and Departmental Encampments.

Some other gifts may be briefly mentioned, as follows: From Dr. Hendrik Christian Andersen, Rome, the second volume of "Creation of a world centre of communication;" from Miss Martha W. Atkinson, Newbury, Vt., three volumes dating about 1830-1840, containing illustrations of Peruvian costumes, drawn in Peru by Mrs. William Wheelwright, and hand colored in China by native artists, and bound in Chinese silk; from William Andrews Clark, jr., Los Angeles, Cal., "Catalogue of the library of William Andrews Clark, jr.," five volumes; from Mr. Warren H. Cudworth, Camp Upton, N. Y., the "Odes of Horace," translated by T. R. Clark,

Edinburgh, 1887; from Dr. C. A. Hewavitarne, Colombo Ceylon, three volumes, additional to previous gifts, in the series of Tripitaka commentaries published under the terms of the will of his brother, the late Simon Alexander Hewavitarne; from the Comte Jean de Kergorlay, Paris, "Documents pour servir à l'histoire de la maison de Kergorlay en Bretagne," by M. Mousset; from Miss Helen Frances Kimball, Boston, files of the Boston Transcript, 1875-1897; from Maggs Brothers, London, a privately printed pamphlet, issued by them, on the "Death and funeral of Abraham Lincoln," with prefatory note by John Drinkwater; from the Museum of French Art, New York, two of their issues of catalogues de luxe; from Miss Helen Nicolay, Washington, D. C., a French Bible of date 1624; from the Duke of Northumberland, Alnwick Castle, Northumberland, England, the "Sherborne Missal," published by the Roxburghe Club; from Mr. John D. Rockefeller, jr., New York, "The Altoviti-Aphrodite;" from the Standard Oil Co. of New York, two volumes of "Yu Yen Tzu Erk Chi;" from Mr. James Loeb, Munich, "Die terrakotten der sammlung Loeb;" from Count Paul Teleki, Budapest, Hungary, certain works of his authorship, among them a "History of geographical thought" and an "Appeal to the geographical societies of the world;" from Mr. William S. Tod, Paris, "Description géométrique détaillée des Alpes françaises," by Paul Helbronner, "annexe" to the second volume; from the University of Texas, Austin, Tex., "Catalogue of the library of the late John Henry Wrenn," five volumes; from Mr. R. S. Winchester, Martinsville, Ind., "A plain discourse, shewing who shall & who shall not, enter into the kingdom of heaven," by Increase Mather, Boston in N. E., Printed by B. Green for Benj. Eliot, 1713.

The additions made by Mr. and Mrs. Joseph Pennell to the Joseph and Elizabeth Robins Pennell collection of Whistleriana, presented by them to the Library in 1917, are



noted below under Division of Prints. The catalogue of the Whistler exhibit, which was opened in May, is listed below under Publications. Only a selection of items from the collection was placed on exhibition, there not being enough space at hand for showing all. The exhibit attracted wide attention, and made evident the wealth of the resources which the whole collection affords. Upon it the donors spent years of assiduous effort; their patriotism gives to the Nation the splendid results, while all admirers of Whistler are the beneficiaries.

For other gifts of special material see below under the reports from the Divisions charged with the care of such material.

Gifts from publishers included various imported and non-copyrighted books, as well as certain copyrighted books, of which additional copies were desired: From the Bureau of National Literature, 20 volumes; M. Édouard Champion, 3 volumes; George H. Doran Company, 35 volumes; Doubleday, Page & Company, 34 volumes; E. P. Dutton & Company, 16 volumes; Funk & Wagnalls Company, 13 volumes; B. W. Huebsch Inc., 3 volumes; John Lane Company, 60 volumes; Longmans, Green & Company, 89 volumes; John W. Luce & Company, 1 volume; Andrew Melrose, Ltd., 4 volumes; John Henry Nash, 1 volume; the Pioneer Company, 1 volume; Plon-Nourrit & Cie, 5 volumes; Frederick A. Stokes Company, 4 volumes.

The total of purchases during the past year, though not so PURCHASES great as in 1920, is considerably above the pre-war average. In that year the Library was in receipt of several collections of war material, which augmented the total receipts through purchase. In addition, as during the past year, a number of orders that had been placed abroad were filled, which had remained unexecuted because of war conditions. Purchases of war material have been and must continue to be selective. Collections on the war that have been offered

to us for purchase, books, documents, newspapers, placards, broadsides, posters, have contained much that, if acquired, would only have resulted in duplication of like material already here, in type and kind, and largely in identical title. For purchases, generally, with respect to quality, though not as to number, obviously one of our chief sources is the auction room. During the fiscal year 1920-21, the Library bid on 1,539 items offered for sale at auction, and obtained 1,046 of them, or a little less than 68 per cent of the number. The year before the Library similarly bid on 1,688 items, and obtained 1,093 of them, or nearly 65 per cent of the number. The results, thus shown, are encouraging only within limits. Equally, figures could be shown of the very considerable number of items, rarities to be coveted, treasures of which the National Library might well be the treasury, that appear in the auction room only to sell at prices that make any bidding on our part altogether useless.

*Block book*

Purchase of a copy of the interesting block book of Italian origin, the "*Opera noua contemplatiua*" of Giovanni Andrea Vavassore, gives to the Library an interesting specimen of printing from engraved wooden blocks, and the first block book, other than in reproduction, that it has come to possess. In reality, the work is an imitation of, or variety of, the more celebrated "*Biblia pauperum*," and like it contains representations of scriptural scenes and characters, with accompanying explanatory text. For the principal subjects, Vavassore, according to competent authority, appears to have made use of the "*Little Passion*" of Albrecht Dürer, and so could hardly have finished his work before 1510. At all events it is of much later date than that of the general use, of movable types in printing. Nevertheless it serves as an interesting illustration of the mode of printing that was practiced before the invention of typography. But few copies of the book are known to exist.

Six incunabula have been added. The earliest is the first printed edition of the "Philobiblon" of Richard de Bury, Cologne, 1473, by the printer of Augustinus "De fide." *Incunabula*

From the first press of Nicholas Jenson, in Venice, we have the earliest edition with date (1473) of the "De situ orbis terrarum" of Solinus. This is the single specimen the Library possesses from Jenson's first press; from his second press we have five specimens.

From the first press of Ludwig Hohenwang, in Augsburg, we have the "Buch genant die Guldin-Bibel," the translation attributed to Hohenwang of the "Biblia aurea" of Antonio Rampegolo, printed in the German text about 1477.

Purchase of a copy of the "Vitae duodecim Caesarum, cum commentariis Antonii Sabellici," of Suetonius, Venice, Baptista de Tortis, 1490, gives to us our first fifteenth century copy of that well-known work.

Through an exchange we obtained two treatises, bound together of Johannes Jovianus Pontanus, "De fortitudine bellica," from the second press of Matthias of Olmütz (Moravus), Naples, September 15, 1490, and "De obedientia," from the same press, October 25, 1490.

The "Census of the fifteenth century books owned in America," published in 1919, gives of copies in the United States of these editions, four of the de Bury, three of them privately owned; three of the Solinus, two privately owned; two of the Rampegolo, one privately owned; three of the Suetonius, all privately owned; four of the "De fortitudine bellica," of Pontanus, two privately owned; one of the "De obedientia," privately owned.

Exceptional good fortune enabled us to obtain six rare issues of English colonial treaties with the American Indians. *American Indian treaties*  
Mr. De Puy, in his bibliography of the subject, gives 50 entries for treaties negotiated between 1677 and 1768 that were separately printed. The Library now possesses in the

original issue 21 of the 50. These are the six that have just been obtained:

Articles of peace between ... Charles II ... and several Indian kings and queens, &c., concluded the 29th day of May, 1677. London, Printed by John Bill, Christopher Barker, Thomas Newcomb and Henry Hills, 1677. Four copies known.

The treaty held with the Indians of the Six Nations, at Philadelphia, in July, 1742, Philadelphia, Printed and sold by B. Franklin, 1743. Five copies known.

An account of the treaty held at the city of Albany, in the province of New-York, by his excellency the governor of that province, and the honourable the commissioners for the provinces of Massachusetts, Connecticut, and Pennsylvania, with the Indians of the Six Nations, in October, 1745. Philadelphia, B. Franklin, 1746. Not more than seven copies known.

A treaty between the president and council of the province of Pennsylvania, and the Indians of Ohio, held at Philadelphia, Nov. 13, 1747. Philadelphia, Printed and sold by B. Franklin, 1748. Not more than seven copies known.

A treaty between the government of New-Jersey, and the Indians, inhabiting the several parts of the said province, held at Crosswicks, in the county of Burlington, on Thursday and Friday the eighth and ninth day of January, 1756. Philadelphia, Printed by William Bradford. Not more than six copies known.

Minutes of conferences, held at Lancaster, in August, 1762. With the sachems and warriors of several tribes of northern and western Indians. Philadelphia, Printed and sold by B. Franklin, and D. Hall, 1763. Nine copies known.

*Indian history*

Some other acquisitions, also relating to Indian history, include:

Blatchford, Samuel. An address delivered to the Oneida Indians, September 24, 1810. Together with the reply, by Christian, a chief of said nation. Albany, 1810.

Choctaw nation. The constitution and laws of the Choctaw nation. Park Hill, Cherokee nation: Mission press; E. Archer, printer, 1847.

Clark, Aaron. An oration: A project for the civilization of the Indians of North America. Albany, Packard & Benthuyssen, 1819.

Cusick, David. Sketches of ancient history of the Six nations. Lewiston, Printed for the author, 1827.

Harmar, Josiah. The proceedings of a court of enquiry held at the special request of Brigadier General Josiah Harmar, to investigate his conduct as commanding general of the expedition against the Miami Indians, 1790. Philadelphia, Printed by John Fenno, 1791.

Howard, H. A new humorous song on the Cherokee chiefs. In-scribed to the ladies of Great Britain. London, 1762.

Luckenbach, A. A collection of hymns, for the use of the Delaware Christian Indians, of the mission of the United Brethren in North America. 2d edition, revised and abridged. Bethlehem, 1847.



Smith, Mary. An affecting narrative of the captivity and sufferings of Mrs. Mary Smith, who with her husband and three daughters were taken prisoners by the Indians, in August last (1814) . . . Providence, R. I., Printed by L. Scott, 1815.

Wheelock, Eleazar. Appendix to the former narrative of the Indian charity-school in Lebanon in Connecticut, New England. London, J. and W. Oliver, 1769.

Whitaker, Nathaniel. A brief narrative of the Indian charity-school in Lebanon, Connecticut. London, J. and W. Oliver, 1766.

In consequence of the arrangement with Mr. William Gates, of Baltimore, noted in last year's report, various photographic copies have been received, supplementing those previously furnished by him, of manuscripts and books in his collection, adding to the texts in the Library useful for the study of the native linguistics of Mexico and Central America. *Indian languages of Mexico and Central America*

The reproductions in the "Americana Series" of the Massachusetts Historical Society that have thus far reached us are over 40 in number. A notice of the series is printed in the "American historical review," in the issue for April, 1921, where it is stated that "In nearly every case the works rank among the great rarities; they are derived from a wide variety of European and American libraries. The advantages of having such reproductions have already been shown in identifying doubtful issues, in discovering variations in text and even new editions, and in placing this hitherto inaccessible material where it may be consulted by those interested." PURCHASES:  
"Americana Series"

Limitations of space prevent the enumeration of more than a selection of the Americana purchased. Among early issues, in some instances first editions, obtained were: "The pleasant historie of the conquest of the VVeast India, now called New Spayne," London, 1578, by Francisco López de Gómara, the first English edition of the second part of the author's "Historia general de las Indias," 1553; Champlain's "Voyages," Paris, 1613, first edition of the second printed volume of the author's four voyages to America in 1604, *Other early Americana*

1610, 1611, and 1613; Champlain's "Voyages et descouvertes faites en la Nouvelle France, depuis l'année 1615," Paris, 1619, first edition; Champlain's "Voyages de la Nouvelle France occidentale, dicte Canada," Paris, 1632; Robert Harcourt's "Relation of a voyage to Gviana," London, 1626, second edition; John Underhill's "Nevves from America," London, 1638; Nine treatises and sermons by Thomas Hooker, 1638-1639; Thomas Savage's "Account of the late action of the New-Englanders, under the command of Sir William Phips, against the French in Canada," London, 1691; Henri de Tonti's "Account of Monsieur de la Salle's last expedition and discoveries in North America," London, 1698.

*Early American  
almanacs*

Opportunities that have come to us to purchase early American almanacs needed for sets already in our possession, have had their share of attention; a number of desiderata which long have been sought are now ours, and gratifying additions have been made to the collections on our shelves.

*Italian books*

Purchases in Italy gained for the Library 11 examples of the illustrated booklets known as "Rappresentazioni," which were popular during a period of over two centuries, and which Mr. A. W. Pollard, in his "Early illustrated books," says "must be regarded as the most artistic of chapbooks." Eight of these were printed in the sixteenth century and three in the early seventeenth century. Besides these the Library bought: "Le cose volgari" of Petrarca, "Impresso in Vinegia nelle case d'Aldo Romano, nel anno. M DI. del mese di Luglio," the first Aldine edition and the first Italian work printed in the new italic type; the "Laberinto amoroso detto Corbaccio" of Boccaccio, Venezia, Bernardino Benalio, about 1515; the "De claris mulieribus" of Boccaccio, Venetia per maistro Zuanne de Trino, 1506, and also the 1539 edition, Bernae Helvetiorum, Mathias Apiarius, containing 15 wood engravings by Jacob Koebel; "I marmi," of Anton Francesco Doni, Vinegia, Franc. Marcolini, 1552-1553; the "Sermones

quadragesimales" of Savonarola, Venetiis, In aedibus Petri de Nicolinis de Sabio, 1536; "Di tre ciechi dialogo bellisissimo" of Antonio Caraccioli, Vinegia, Nicolo d'Aristotile, 1520; the "De partibus aedium" of Francesco Mario Grapaldi, Parmae, per Octavianū Saladū & Franciscū Vgoletū, 1516; "Le notti d'Aphrica" of Sigismondo Pauliccio, Messina, Petruzo Spira, 1535-1536; the "Arcadia" of Jacopo Sannazzaro, Venetia, Nicolo Zopino e Vicentio compagno, 1524; and "I natali delle religiose militie de'Cauallieri Spedalieri, e Templari e della religione del tempie l'vltima roina," of Geronimo Marulli of Barletta, printed in 1643, and said to be the first issue of the first press established on the island of Malta.

Through purchase we obtained the New Testament in Dutch, from the Greek text of Erasmus and the Latin version, Delft, C. Heynrickz, 1524; "La Sainte Bible, contenant le Vieil & Nouveau Testament, traduite en Francois, selon la version commune," À Paris, chez Sebastien Nyvelle, 1566; the "Psalms of David," translated by King James, Oxford, printed by William Turner, 1631.

PURCHASES:  
Bibles

From Christiania we received a collection of writings chiefly on archæological subjects, comprising 393 volumes and 674 pamphlets, including some 150 works on the island of Gotland. From France we received a collection of French regimental histories, 218 volumes, and also, 43 official Almanachs issued under the different governments between 1713 and 1837, filling certain gaps in the set already here. From Canada we received the reports of the directors of the New Zealand Company, 1840-1850, 27 volumes. From Riga we received official documentary publications of Latvia, Esthonia, and Lithuania, and also a collection of publications, nonofficial in character, dealing with contemporary questions in those countries. Purchases in the United States and Great Britain gained for the Library substantial additions to its genealogical collections.

Miscellaneous



Numerous titles in English and American literature of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries significant for their literary, historical, or bibliographical interest have been added during the year; but a list of them would unduly swell this report.

## DEPOSIT:

*John Boyd  
Thacher Collec-  
tion on the French  
Revolution*

In the Librarian's report for 1910 was noted the deposit in that year, by Mrs. John Boyd Thacher, of Albany, N. Y., of the collection of incunabula brought together by her husband, the late John Boyd Thacher, and of the deposit with it of certain other material, including the Columbiana which he had collected. Mr. Thacher's fourfold specialties as a collector and bibliographer were there stated to be incunabula, autographs, Columbiana, and the French Revolution. The material representing two of those specialties was thus put in our keeping, to be as freely administered as the other contents of the Library, for exhibit or for study. In 1915, Mrs. Thacher added to it a collection of autographs, mostly of royal personages, comprising 600 manuscripts, 111 broadsides and printed documents, and 578 photographs and drawings.

The range of Mr. Thacher's bibliographic interests, his activities and absorptions as a collector, his services as a publicist and historian, are described in the biographic sketch accompanying the "Catalogue of the John Boyd Thacher collection of incunabula," compiled by the present Superintendent of the Reading Room, and published by the Library in 1915. Mr. Thacher, it is there stated, was at work, at the time of his death, "on a history of the French Revolution, which he proposed to treat from the entirely new standpoint of the personalities of the revolutionists and monarchists, and to illustrate by original letters and other documents written by those who actually took part in the struggle, in the collection of which he spared neither time, effort, nor expense. This projected 'History of the French Revolution,' to which he had given years of study

and research, traveling even to the most obscure of the places involved so that he might absorb the local atmosphere, was designed to do for that remarkable period of history what his 'Columbus' had already accomplished for the period of the discovery of America. Having satisfied himself with the preparation, he had already begun to write when his pen was stopped. The portions left finished are those on 'Feudal Rights' from the earliest beginnings, a subject which never before had been exhaustively treated, on the 'Opening of the States General,' on 'Necker,' on the 'Address of Necker,' a very elaborate chart, and part of a chapter on 'Montesquieu,' unfinished, but with hundreds of notes made and systematically filed."

Mrs. Thacher, again manifesting the same public spirit that actuated her husband during his distinguished career, has now deposited in the Library Mr. Thacher's collection on the French Revolution, both books and autographs. The autographic material, rich, diverse, often dramatic in its content, comprising about 1,600 separate pieces, is in the custody of the Manuscript Division, and is described in the section of this report dealing with the affairs of that division. The books in the collection number 1,581 volumes. In addition, there are a number of miscellaneous pieces—unbound periodicals, maps, plans, prints, and broadsides. The printed material includes numerous contemporary issues of official publications, controversial pamphlets, and political journals, in sets, as well as journals of later issue, historical and interpretative, likewise in sets, memoirs, monographs, biographies, and histories—the whole furnishing a body of material, original and derivative, that made the working library of a scholar devoted to his chosen subject and selected by Mr. Thacher with the authorship in view of the elaborate work which the autographic and other documents in his collection were to illustrate. Title to these papers and books still remains with Mrs. Thacher;



for the present they are merely lent to the Government and housed in the Library. Pending their permanent disposition, which we hope may be to the National Library, we accept the responsibility, and welcome the privilege, of having them for the uses of that scholarship to which Mr. Thacher gave such enthusiastic and untiring service.

#### DIVISION OF MANUSCRIPTS

(From the report of the Acting Chief, Dr. Moore)

[NOTE.—The itemized list of manuscript accessions heretofore appearing as an appendix will no longer be printed.]

*Declaration of  
Independence and  
United States  
Constitution*

At the instance of Dr. Gaillard Hunt, formerly Chief of the Division of Manuscripts, but now Editor for the Department of State and in charge of its Library and Archives, and upon recommendation of the Secretary of State, the President of the United States directed the transfer to the Library of Congress (under the general authorization of the Act of Congress of February 25, 1903) of the originals of the Declaration of Independence and of the Constitution of the United States. The formal transfer was made at the Department of State on September 30 (1921), when Secretary Hughes delivered these historic documents to the Librarian of Congress. Although this event took place after the end of the fiscal year for which this report is made, the importance of the transfer justifies its mention here.

*Scope of the  
Division of Manu-  
scripts*

The field of history is constantly broadening. Social, economic, educational, literary and art movements now claim the attention of the historian, and consequently are not to be neglected in the gathering of materials for his use. In a national library, however, study is directed largely to the political and military aspects of our history; to the origin and development of the Nation and the commonwealths of which it is made up. Colonial relations with England, France and Spain are to be studied in the Library's constantly growing collections of transcripts from foreign archives. The development of the Nation can not be dealt

with adequately without reliance on the papers of the Presidents of the United States. The great collections of these papers are in the Library of Congress. To make this particular class of materials as complete as possible is of first importance. Inasmuch as presidential papers are regarded as personal property, the Library depends for its supply on the good will and generosity of the owners, or on the chances of the auction market. During the past year there have been noteworthy additions to the presidential series.

Mr. J. Pierpont Morgan's collection of Washington letters <sup>*J. P. Morgan's*</sup> includes a number not in the Library's 400 volumes of <sup>*Washington pa-*</sup><sup>*pers*</sup> Washington papers. In order to make his material available to historical scholars, Mr. Morgan graciously and generously had his letters photostated for this Library. The correspondence includes the letters written to the Clintons; the correspondence with Col. Willett in reference to the abortive attempt to capture Oswego in 1783; two letters to Elizabeth Parke Custis and one to her prospective husband, Thomas Law; Washington's military map of Eastern New York and the Jerseys; and many other papers of value from both the historical and the personal standpoints. Mr. Morgan's example in thus giving students opportunity to use his manuscripts is one that may well be followed by other collectors imbued with public spirit. The autographic value of the papers is in no wise decreased by the service the owners render to the cause of American history. To Miss Belle da Costa Greene, Chief Librarian of the Morgan Library, the Library of Congress is indebted for painstaking care cheerfully rendered in carrying out completely Mr. Morgan's purpose.

Other Washington papers of importance added to the <sup>*Other Washing-*</sup><sup>*ton papers*</sup> correspondence are:

A letter from Washington to his brother Charles, written from Mount Vernon, January 31, 1770, discussing the value of the western lands received by him for services in the

French and Indian War, asking Charles to buy the rights of officers or soldiers willing to sell, and relating the difficulty in perfecting titles. This letter has not been printed.

A letter from Washington to Col. John Fitzgerald, former aide-de-camp, written at Valley Forge, February 28, 1778. Washington freely expresses his opinion of the Conway Cabal, mentioning Conway, Gates, and Mifflin in no flattering terms. This remarkable letter came to the Library among the Digges-L'Enfant-Morgan Papers, the bequest of the late Dr. James Dudley Morgan. It has not been printed.

A letter to Lund Washington, dated December 17, 1778, relating to lands bought from Thomas Marshall and James Mercer to enlarge the Mount Vernon estate. Washington says: "I see so many instances of the rascality of mankind, that I am almost out of conceit of my own species; & am convinced that the only way to make men honest is to prevent their being otherwise, by tying them firmly to the accomplishment of their contracts."

The Thanksgiving Proclamation of 1789, probably the first proclamation of the kind issued on behalf of the United States.

A photostat copy of Washington's memorandum book, 1756-7. The original is in the New York Public Library. To the consideration of that institution the Library of Congress owes this copy.

Letters to the Pennsylvania Committee of Safety (1776); to Gen. Greene; to Charles Washington (1770); to David Hall (1757); and an agreement with James Welsh (1798).

Also, two account books of William A. Washington: Ledger A, 1776-1792, and Ledger B, 1797-1800.

Mrs. Alice Rutledge Felder has permitted the Library to photostat five letters from Mrs. Lawrence Lewis (Nelly Custis) to Mrs. Mary Pinckney, wife of Gen. Pinckney, dated at Mount Vernon between 1800 and 1804.

Correspondence of other Presidents acquired during the year, arranged chronologically, includes the following: *Correspondence  
of the Presidents*

JOHN ADAMS: Letters to Arthur Lee (1779) and Richard Rush (1814). To these should be added a letter from Abigail Adams to Richard Rush (1814).

THOMAS JEFFERSON: Letter to the Speaker of the Virginia Assembly (1779); memoranda as to peace negotiations (1783), as to treaty rights relating to prizes (1797), as to steps on taking over Louisiana (1803); letters to Madison (1811, 1824); and to Gen. Greene.

JAMES MADISON: Letters to the Governor of Virginia (1779, 1781), to James Monroe (1822), to Richard Rush (1831), from J. R. Poinsett (1832); notes on Wirt's life of Patrick Henry.

JAMES MONROE: Diary and account book, 1795-1802, attested copy of his will (1831); draft of an article on the negotiation of an armistice (1813); letters to Caesar A. Rodney (1816, 1821), to S. L. Gouverneur (1824), to persons unknown (1801, 1827), to the cashier of the United States Bank (1825).

JOHN QUINCY ADAMS: Letters to Rufus King (1797), to the President of the United States (1820), to Mrs. James Madison (1814), to Robert Walsh (1824), to Joseph Blunt (1830).

ANDREW JACKSON: Letters to Mrs. Rachel Jackson (1813), to Washington Jackson (1818); memorandum of instructions to Andrew Jackson, jr. (1813). Mr. John H. De Witt, of Nashville, Tenn., gave typewritten copies of Jackson's letters to John Coffee and others (1804-1845).

MARTIN VAN BUREN: Letters to N. S. Benton (1828) and Robert J. Walker (1843).

JOHN TYLER: To the comprehensive collection has been added a letter to Mr. Benson (1842).

JAMES K. POLK. Letters to S. H. Laughlin (1836-1839).



MILLARD FILLMORE: Four letters to S. G. Haven (1839-40); letters to Franck Taylor (1853) and Ira Harris (1859).

JAMES BUCHANAN: Speech on abolishing the rank of Major General (1823); letters to S. L. Gouverneur (1849), Charles B. Penrose (1835), James Campbell (1853); the last page of a message to Congress (1858).

*Lincoln*

ABRAHAM LINCOLN: To the large and comprehensive collection of Lincoln papers have been added the original authorization to Major General Halleck to suspend the writ of *habeas corpus* and establish martial law in Missouri (1861); a letter from Col. A. F. Rockwell, giving personal reminiscences of Lincoln's death-bed; a letter to the Attorney General (Apr. 13, 1865); photograph of a letter to James T. Thornton (1858); a typewritten account, signed, of Miss Margaret D. Williams's journey to Washington in 1861 with the Lincoln party, and a graphic description of the inauguration.

ANDREW JOHNSON: Letters from S. H. Laughlin (1844) and L. T. Wigfall (1855).

*Grant*

ULYSSES S. GRANT: Mrs. Frederick Dent Grant and her son, Maj. U. S. Grant, 3d, U. S. A., have given to the Library the original manuscript of the Personal Memoirs of U. S. Grant. The manuscript is largely in the handwriting of Gen. Grant; it shows the changes in copy made by him, shows also the manner of composition, and is a revelation of his personality. The portion dictated is in the handwriting of his son, Gen. Frederick Dent Grant. This manuscript has been bound in nine folio volumes. The gift also includes a contemporary facsimile of Gen. Grant's Des Moines speech, September 29, 1875, on the relations between the North and the South, and his plea for non-sectarian education; likewise a pencil drawing of an Italian landscape, made and signed by Cadet U. H. [Hiram] Grant at West Point—evidently an exercise in copying, but done with neatness and exactness of detail. At the request of



the same donors, President Harding promptly transferred to the Library four volumes containing longhand copies of letters and telegrams written in the White House during the eight years of President Grant's administration, beginning March 5, 1869, and ending March 3, 1877. These are the letter books adverted to in the Van Tyne-Leland Guide to Archives in Washington; but evidently the compilers had found but two of the four books, and regarded them as fragments rather than an inclusive record. These two gifts outline Grant's military and civil career. Each is a source of first importance to writers of the history of the War between the States. The obligation of the Library to the donors is beyond expression.

The Library has also obtained letters of President Grant to Oliver P. Morton (1869), to Gen. J. A. McClelland (1862), and to J. A. J. Creswell (1875).

RUTHERFORD B. HAYES: Letters to Gen. Henry C. Corbin and to Dr. Oliver Wendell Holmes.

JAMES A. GARFIELD: Ninety letters to Col. A. F. Rockwell, officer in charge of Public Buildings and Grounds. Record of happenings from the departure of President Garfield from the White House to Elberon, N. J., till his return; correspondence relative to the assassination; memoranda of Garfield's remarks on death; letter in regard to mining investments—all in the Rockwell collection. *Garfield*

GROVER CLEVELAND: The Library's large collection of Cleveland Papers is temporarily in the hands of his biographer.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY: Letters to Gen. Henry C. Corbin.

Maj. Gen. Nathanael Greene's papers have been salvaged *Gen. Nathanael Greene*  
in part. The portion that apparently fell to the General's second daughter, Cornelia (Mrs. Peyton Skipwith), comprises 200 documents, dating from 1777 to 1783, and relating almost exclusively to the Southern campaign. These papers were in the last stages of disintegration. Shortly

before the War of Secession they had suffered shipwreck, and no means had been taken to repair the damage. Placed beyond the possibility of further deterioration, this small but historically rich collection is now accessible to students. It contains reports of the casualties at Guilford Court House, Cowpens, and minor engagements; lists of militia; reports of Indian negotiations; Cornwallis's plan for creating a loyalist militia in South Carolina; and Morgan's report on the Cowpens victory. There are letters from Washington, Jefferson, Kosciuszko, Wayne, St. Clair, Israel Putnam, William Washington, John Laurens, Marion, Sevier, Moultrie, and O. H. Williams.

*Commodore  
John Rodgers*

The Commodore John Rodgers papers furnish materials for the study of the beginning of the United States Navy. Rodgers entered the Navy as a lieutenant in 1798, and served with distinction until 1837. From 1815 to 1824 he was President of the Board of Navy Commissioners, and at times acted as Secretary of the Navy. His services during the War of 1812 enhanced the prestige of the American Navy. His son, Rear Admiral John Rodgers, fully maintained the honor of the family during the War of Secession. His grandsons, the late Admiral Frederick Rodgers, Rear Admiral William L. Rodgers, Brig. Gen. M. M. Macomb and Col. John R. M. Taylor, have interested themselves in the collection and preservation of Commodore Rodgers's papers; and, through the efforts of the three last-named grandsons, these manuscripts are now assembled in this Library. No monument of marble or bronze would be so enduring as the memorial they have thus raised to their distinguished ancestor, by making his papers available to succeeding generations of scholars and writers.

*Rear Admiral  
Sperry*

Materials for Navy history have been added to appreciatively by the further gift of some 400 papers of Rear Admiral Charles Stillman Sperry. There are letters from the Second Peace Conference at The Hague in 1907, and an

unpublished account of the cruise round the world of the Atlantic Fleet, 1907-9. These papers are in addition to those already given by Mrs. Sperry and her son, Prof. Charles S. Sperry.

The Confederate States Treasury Department records of expenditures from its organization, September 19, 1861, to January 18, 1862; correspondence of the Treasury, including letters from collectors of customs; also quartermasters' correspondence; also letters and telegrams to the Secretary of War, C. S. A., are among the official papers deposited by the United States Treasury. *Confederate States papers*

These records have been supplemented by the purchase of the correspondence and papers of George A. Trenholm, the last Secretary of the Confederate Treasury. The group includes information as to cotton shipments for Treasury account, and loans negotiated in France and England.

A letter from Judah P. Benjamin, Secretary of War, to C. G. Memminger, Secretary of the Treasury, 1861, was purchased.

A significant letter from Gen. Robert E. Lee to his relative, Lieut. Jones, explaining his reasons for resigning from the United States Army, came from Miss Katherine Lee Jones, of Washington.

Mrs. Patty Johnson Riley gave the papers of Gen. Roger W. Hansen, C. S. A., killed in battle in 1863. The papers include correspondence between the General and his wife while the former was a prisoner at Fort Warren, and also a presentment of a Kentucky grand jury and a warrant for Gen. Hansen's arrest as a traitor when he cast his lot with the Confederacy.

Mrs. Hawley gave the papers of Joseph Roswell Hawley, *Gen. Joseph R. Hawley* born in North Carolina in 1826, a son of Rev. Francis Hawley. The Hawleys were descended from Samuel, who came to Connecticut in 1639. J. R. Hawley's mother was Mary McLeod, of North Carolina. The Hawley family removed



to Connecticut in 1837 and later to New York State. Young Hawley graduated from Hamilton College in 1847 and began to practice law in Hartford in 1850. From his father he inherited antislavery ideas and ideals. In 1857 he became the editor of a Hartford newspaper. In 1861 he was the first Connecticut man to volunteer for service. He was a brave captain at Bull Run, had arduous service throughout the war, and in 1866 was mustered out as a brevet major general. After serving as Governor of Connecticut he was elected to the National House of Representatives first in 1872, and to the Senate in 1881 and for three successive terms thereafter. His fourth term of service in the Senate expired March 3, 1905, and he died in Hartford two weeks later. His letters to Charles Dudley Warner, editor of his paper, and Warner's long replies, cover both the military and the political phases of the War of Secession. General Hawley was a trusted leader and spokesman of the Republican party. In the Senate he belonged to the small group known among themselves as the School of Philosophy—a group which controlled that body during several administrations. He was the President of the Centennial Exposition at Philadelphia in 1876 and was a factor in creating the feeling for national unity and progress engendered by that first gathering of all the people after the War between the States. There is scarcely a topic of public concern from 1842 to 1905 which may not well be studied in this correspondence. The point of view is always that of the educated, enlightened, ardently patriotic gentleman, statesman, and politician.

*Breckinridge  
papers*

By the gift of Hon. Henry Breckinridge, Trustee, formerly Assistant Secretary of War, the Library comes into possession of the papers of his father, the late Maj. Gen. Joseph Cabell Breckinridge, Inspector General of the Army, 1889-1904. The collection is especially rich in materials relating to the Spanish American War. This addition to the Breckinridge papers adds an important group to a collection which begins

with the correspondence of John Breckinridge (in the second generation from a Scotch Covenanter who escaped to America after the restoration of the Stuarts), who was the author of the Kentucky Resolutions and of the legislation relating to the admission of Louisiana. He was a United States Senator and the Attorney General in Jefferson's Cabinet. The collection is continued in the correspondence of John's two sons, John and Robert Jefferson, both controversialist clergymen of national prominence. The last-named was an ardent Union man. His eldest son, William Campbell Preston, served in the Confederate army and was afterwards a Member of Congress. The younger son, Joseph Cabell, served in the Union Army throughout the War of Secession. The Library now has the correspondence of both sons. The collection has been completed by the gift, made by Hon. Clifton Rodes Breckinridge, formerly Member of Congress and Minister to Russia, of the papers of his father, the late John Cabell Breckinridge, who was Vice President of the United States during the Buchanan administration, the candidate for President whose vote stood next below Lincoln's, one of the Senators who was expelled from the Senate, a soldier who saw distinguished service in both the Mexican War and the War of Secession, and the Secretary of War in the Davis Cabinet. The period covered by these lives is a century and a half.

Connected with the Breckinridge papers are the Desha papers, consisting mainly of the correspondence of Dr. John R. and Gen. Joseph Desha, dating from the War of 1812 to the Civil War. They were given by Desha Breckinridge, Esq., of Lexington, Ky., who has also given the papers of Mary Desha, one of the "Founders" of the National Society Daughters of the American Revolution and an officer of that Society from its organization until her death in 1911. Her papers date from 1890 to 1910.

*Desha papers*



*Col. A. F. Rock-  
well*

Col. Almond Ferdinand Rockwell, U. S. A., was present at the deathbed of Abraham Lincoln, and also at the deathbed of President Garfield. He kept a diary almost all his life. Col. Rockwell's only surviving child, the Comtesse de Naives, now living in Switzerland, and his grandson, Mr. Samuel A. Crozer of Philadelphia, have given to the Library, through Dr. Gaillard Hunt, the diaries, correspondence and miscellaneous papers of Col. Rockwell—about 500 pieces, dating from 1854 to 1898. The correspondence begins in 1854 with a letter from William H. Seward to Rockwell, then a student at Williams College, and ends in 1898. He entered the army in 1861, serving on Gen. D. C. Buell's staff until 1863, when he entered the Quartermaster Corps. At Williams he was a classmate of President Garfield, who had him detailed as Officer in Charge of Public Buildings and Grounds. A manuscript entitled "Notes of the War" gives an account of occurrences from the time of leaving Oswego and the profession of medicine in October, 1861, until October, 1862, including a graphic account of the battle of Shiloh. There is important material relative to the Buell controversy in Congress. The correspondence is often personal, intimate and vivid.

*Gen. Henry C.  
Corbin*

Mrs. Corbin has given the papers of her husband, Gen. Henry C. Corbin, covering the period from 1865 to 1905. During the Spanish-American War, Gen. Corbin, the Adjutant General of the Army, was President McKinley's chief adviser in regard to military affairs. There are letters from Gen. Adna R. Chaffee in regard to the Chinese relief expedition; correspondence on Philippine affairs, 1899–1905; an account of the visit of Prince Henry of Prussia in 1902; letters from Presidents Hayes, McKinley, Roosevelt, and Taft, Gens. Sherman, Shafter, Lawton, Wood, Secretaries Lamont, Root, Cortelyou, and Bryan.

Maj. Gen. William Crawford Gorgas, who applied methods of combatting yellow fever which eliminated that disease

from Habana, was born in Mobile in 1854, and died in London in 1920. General Gorgas's activities, and his reputation as a pioneer in the fields of tropical and preventive medicine, were world-wide. Mrs. Gorgas has placed in the Library her husband's papers, both printed and in manuscript, and his correspondence covering his entire career from 1880, when he entered the army as a surgeon. In 1903, Congress by special act made him Assistant Surgeon General of the Army, for his work in Habana; and in 1914 he became the Surgeon General. He was the chief sanitary officer of the Panama Canal, a member of the Isthmian Canal Commission, and the permanent director of the International Health Board of the Rockefeller Foundation. The collection numbers upward of 1,000 pieces. This correspondence is now being used in the preparation of a life of Gen. Gorgas. It is not yet open to public use.

*Gen. William C. Gorgas*

Papers of Blair & Rives, printers of the Congressional Globe, dating from 1830 to 1871, were purchased. The letters, dealing mainly with politics, are valuable to the student of the period covered. The writers belong to the rank and file of party workers, and express popular sentiment of the period.

*Politics*

Mr. Charles P. Greenough of Boston has supplemented his previous benefactions by the gift of a letter from Daniel Webster to Josiah Quincy (1847), and a letter from F. C. Gray to Webster (1833). Prof. George M. Dutcher has added to the Webster papers four letters to Peter Harvey (1850-51).

*Daniel Webster*

Benjamin Robbins Curtis's papers are an addition to the manuscripts of members of the judicial branch of the Government. During the years (1851-57) when Mr. Curtis was a Justice of the Supreme Court, he dissented from the opinion in the Dred Scott case; he upheld the right of Congress to prohibit slavery, and opposed the contention that a person of African descent could not become a citizen of the United

*Justice B. R. Curtis*

States. He resigned from the bench to resume the practice of law, and was counsel for the defense in the impeachment of President Johnson. His reputation was that of a sound lawyer, a clear thinker, and a master of statement in presenting a case.

*Justice  
McLean*

*John*

Marshall McLean, Esq., of New York City, made a gift which virtually completes the collection of papers of Judge John McLean. These additional papers, covering the period 1840-1860, are legal documents, briefs, petitions, demurrers, decisions, and other papers, often accompanied by analyses of the cases and notes of the decisions rendered. There is miscellaneous correspondence, from 1838 to 1860; and Judge McLean's notes of arguments, 1818-1823, during his term on the Ohio Supreme Court bench.

*Jean  
explorer*

*Nicollet*

Jean Nicollet is a name identified with the Old Northwest. In 1636 the first of the name discovered the Straits of Mackinac, and explored, for Champlain, the region west of Lake Michigan. Exactly two centuries later Jean Nicholas Nicollet, also a Frenchman, explored the upper Mississippi, Missouri, Red, and Arkansas rivers, and made extensive researches into the history and conditions in the region embraced in the States of Minnesota, Iowa, and the Dakotas. The Nicollet papers were transferred from the office of the Chief of Engineers, U. S. A. They comprise a journal kept at Fort Clark, Iowa, by Francis A. Chardon, 1834-37, four folio volumes inclosed in an undressed elk-skin wrapper; also a contemporary copy (about 1795) of Jean Baptiste Trudeau's description of the Upper Missouri; extracts made by Nicollet from Lewis and Clark's journals; an original account of the Upper Missouri region, written in French by Regis Loisel, about 1803, 108 folio pages. There is a great mass of Nicollet's astronomical observations, by which he established the latitude, longitude, and elevation of various places; numerous notes and memoranda and partial diaries of Nicollet. The original manuscript of his



Physical and Civil History of the West, which was published in 1843 as a Senate document, is among the papers, as is also his paper on astronomical observations in the United States, communicated to the American Philosophical Society, and his report to the War Department in 1812 on Pilot Knob and Iron Mountain, Mo., looking to the manufacture of cannon. Perhaps the most interesting and fascinating of the papers are Nicollet's diaries of his exploring expeditions, which are sketch maps of the country traversed, with his route marked thereon.

The late John Boyd Thacher, Esq., of Albany, N. Y., was a collector of the highest rank—intelligent, discriminating, indefatigable. He planned in the grand manner and in like fashion executed his designs. As an indefinite deposit from Mrs. Thacher comes "Outlines of the French Revolution told in autographs," a collection of about 1600 letters, documents, maps, and badges, beginning with an autograph letter signed and a portrait of Montesquieu dated 1740 and ending with a similar signed autograph letter from Napoleon, "Hereditary Emperor of the French," to Josephine dated May, 1804. Arranged in historical sequence are letters of Voltaire, Ninon de Lenclos, Rousseau, Buffon, Diderot and d'Alembert, Turgot, Choiseul and Maurepas, Beaumarchais, Louis XVI, Marie Antoinette, du Barry, La Rochefoucauld, Lafayette, Mirabeau, Dupont de Nemours, Talleyrand, Rouget de Lisle, Thomas Paine, Eleazar Williams, Marat, Danton, Lavoisier, David, Robespierre, Barras, and every other man and woman known in history to have played an active part in the great revolution. The printed catalogue gives a sketch of each writer or document or other item. The mere mention of the scope of this collection is a sufficient statement of its great and singular value, both in itself and as supplementing other almost equally fine collections gathered by the same assiduous hand and placed here by a like considerate regard.

*John Boyd  
Thacher's French  
Revolution auto-  
graphs*

*Dr. Oliver Wendell Holmes*

Dr. Oliver Wendell Holmes, possessed of a genius for friendship, had a multitude of correspondents, who wrote to him freely and often at length. These letters, some 500 in number, have been given to the Library by his son, Mr. Justice Holmes, of the Supreme Court of the United States. A selection from them has been placed on exhibition. Dr. Holmes, as a member of the Atlantic Monthly group, was in intimate and familiar correspondence with Lowell, Longfellow, Whittier, Aldrich, Mrs. Stowe, and Charles Eliot Norton. He was in touch also with Edgar Allan Poe; with Francis Bowen, the economist and philosopher; Benjamin Pierce, the mathematician; the historians, Bancroft and Prescott; President Hayes, Charles Francis Adams, Samuel L. Clemens, William H. Herndon, Phillips Brooks, and P. T. Barnum. His foreign correspondents included Robert Browning, Charles Dickens, Wilkie Collins, Matthew Arnold, Sir Edwin Arnold, Edmund Gosse, Henry Irving, and Ellen Terry. The Holmes correspondence is a valued addition to the literary treasures of the division. Mr. Justice Holmes has given also a broadside, "The Great International Walking Match," signed by George Dolby, James R. Osgood, James T. Fields, jr., Charles Dickens, and A. V. S. Anthony, an amusing reminiscence of the Dickens visit of 1865. Also a letter written by Lafayette to his grandfather, Dr. A. B. Holmes, in 1828.

Mr. Justice Holmes supplemented his former gifts by bestowing on the Library seven volumes of manuscripts of Dr. Holmes's writings, including *The Poet at the breakfast table*; *Over the teacups*; *A Mortal antipathy*, and *Our hundred days*; a volume of poems; the biography of Ralph Waldo Emerson; a volume of notes on Emerson; and the biography of John Lothrop Motley.

No American writer has a warmer place than has Dr. Holmes in the affection of readers of belles-lettres, both in this country and in England, and it is with deep satisfaction



that the Library acknowledges gifts which represent fully the literary side of his long and productive life.

Henry Watterson, distinguished as journalist, orator, and <sup>Henry Watter-  
son</sup> writer, has been a leader of public opinion since he assumed the management of the Louisville Courier-Journal in 1868. A reasonable partisan, he has sustained amicable relations with almost every prominent public man during his long and active life. Even those who differed radically from him on matters in controversy were treated only as players in the game; no acrimonious personalities engendered bitterness. As a result, his correspondence includes letters from men of every political party and of none; from authors, divines, and men of affairs, writing on topics of the moment, and revealing their convictions with delightful candor. Having published his autobiography and retired to the enjoyments of an alert-minded octogenarian, Mr. Watterson has placed in the Library his extensive correspondence, for the enlightenment of those who desire to know the springs that moved the Democratic party, especially during the momentous years of the Cleveland administrations. To Mr. Watterson and to his secretary, Mr. G. E. Johnson, obligations are due for this prized gift.

Samuel Chiles Mitchell, LL. D., President of Delaware <sup>Education in the  
South</sup> College, Newark, Del., has given to the Library his personal correspondence. These papers cover a period of 20 years, and throw light on the history of education in the South, in relation both to the people of that section and also to the administration of the Peabody Fund. Dr. Mitchell was President of the University of South Carolina, 1908-1913, and his career as an educator in the South was terminated by a controversy with Governor Blease, the records of which are complete and illuminating. The papers are not at present open to investigators.

Commander W. R. Furlong, U. S. N., presented to the <sup>German posters</sup> Library a set of German war posters and broadsides, which

he collected while in Germany in 1921. These documents were issued by the German Government to inspire patriotism among their people, to show them the arguments for crossing Belgium and for the U-boat sinkings, together with other like propaganda. Specimens of this particular form of publicity are rare, and are of historic value.

*Transcripts  
from French ar-  
chives*

Mr. Waldo G. Leland, by request, has prepared a memorandum respecting the transcription of documents in French archives for the Library of Congress, in which he discusses not only the scope of the materials gathered and available, but also the suggested policy for future work. This forms Appendix IV of this Report.

*Use of the col-  
lections*

The demands on the material were more diversified this year than last. More important projects and a greater interest in historical research were made evident by the manner in which the material was used. Prof. John Bach McMaster, of the University of Pennsylvania, spent several months in the division, engaged on the continuation of his "History of the People of the United States." Prof. Edward Channing, of Harvard College, has been an occasional visitor, in connection with his "History of the United States." Mr. Joseph Bucklin Bishop drew upon the Roosevelt papers here for much of the material used in "Theodore Roosevelt's Letters to his Children," and for his "Theodore Roosevelt and his time as shown in his own letters." Selections from the last-named correspondence are now on exhibition in the Library. Prof. John Spencer Bassett, of Smith College, was occupied for six months on the Andrew Jackson correspondence, with the result of adding materially to the Jackson papers, through gifts of papers located by him. This form of cooperation is beneficial both to the student and to the Library. Mr. James Truslow Adams worked in the division for several months on materials used in his "The Founding of New England." More than 130 different students registered for longer or

shorter periods, and the daily average number of persons working was about 10. This does not include the regular workers employed by people who desire to have researches made for them.

# DIVISION OF DOCUMENTS

(From the report of the Chief, Dr. Harris)

*The collection of material.*—During the fiscal year ending June 30, 1921, the accessions to the Library through the Division of Documents were as follows:

DOCUMENTS:  
Accessions

How acquired	Volumes	Pamphlets	Total
Received by virtue of law.....	3,334	4,720	8,054
Gifts of the Government of United States in all its branches.....	1,277	1,790	3,067
Gifts of State governments.....	2,911	9,227	12,138
Gifts of local governments.....	506	1,020	1,526
Gifts of foreign Governments.....	5,084	10,376	15,460
Gifts of corporations and associations..	152	685	837
By transfer.....	833	1,491	2,324
Total received.....	14,097	29,309	43,406
By purchase, exchange, deposit, and transfer (counted in Order Division)..	3,290	2,673	5,963
By binding periodicals.....	812	.....	812
Total handled.....	18,199	31,982	50,181

In addition to the above, 2,541 maps and charts have been received by official donation.

The total number of volumes and pamphlets handled during the year was 50,181 as compared with 57,906 for the preceding year. The year 1919-20 was marked by the deposit in this Library of large accumulations of transfer material from the various Federal offices, including some of the special war organizations. The receipts are, therefore, approaching those of a normal year, but would have been greater had the staff of the division been large enough to press more vigorously the completion of partial files. This

is especially true in regard to foreign material; the receipts for the present year were 15,460, being about 3,000 volumes more than the preceding year. It is hoped that this completion of foreign files, interrupted by war conditions, can receive a larger amount of attention in the coming year.

The question of building up special collections of source material relating to the war has received special attention during the year; the results of exchanges with foreign organizations conducting war museums and libraries have been distinctly productive. Special gifts have already been received, or are in process of negotiation with, the War Libraries in Australia, France, Great Britain, and Norway. Much of this material possesses unusual value. In addition, many important items have been received by way of exchange from the war collection now being developed by Leland Stanford University under the direction of Prof. E. D. Adams.

During the year special want lists have been made up relating to Argentina (10), Alsace-Lorraine (2), Austria (2), Baden, Bavaria, Belgium (12), Brazil (2), British Columbia, Canada (17), Chile (2), China (2), Colombia (3), Costa Rica (3), Cuba (2), Czechoslovakia (3), Denmark (3), Ecuador (5), Egypt (4), France (26), Department of the Seine, Ville de Paris, Germany (3), Haiti (2), Honduras (3), India (4), Italy (10), Japan (3), Mexico (4), New South Wales, Nicaragua, Poland (3), Portugal, Prussia, Queensland, Roumania (2), Salvador (5), Spain (8), Sweden (2), Switzerland, Uruguay (4), Union of South Africa (2), Venezuela (3), Western Australia, and Württemberg.

In addition to these, special want lists for laws have been sent to the following: Abyssinia, Afghanistan, Albania; in Arabia to Aden, Asir, Hasa, Hejaz, Jabel-Shammar, Koweit, Nedj, Oman, Yemen; Argentina, Bessarabia, Bhutan, Brazil, Bulgaria, Chile; in China to Manchuria, Mongolia, Sin-Kiang, Tibet; Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, Egypt, Haiti, Honduras, Japan,



Korea, Liberia, Liechtenstein, Luxemburg, Mesopotamia, Mexico, Monaco, Montenegro, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Palestine, Persia, Peru, Roumania; in Russia to Caucasus, Siberia, Baltic States, Lithuania, Azerbayan, Georgia, Armenia, Ukraine, Far Eastern Republic; Salvador, Serbia, Siam, Syria, Turkey, Uruguay, Venezuela.

Besides the regular consignments from the 94 Governments on the regular international exchange list, the following shipments were received in response to special requests: Australia, 23 volumes; Brazil, 19 volumes; China, 223 volumes and 12 photographs; Denmark, 78 volumes and pamphlets; Egypt, 35 maps; France, 141 volumes and pamphlets; Germany, 170 volumes and pamphlets; Italy, 57 volumes and pamphlets; Mexico, 33 volumes and pamphlets; New South Wales, 101 volumes and pamphlets; New Zealand, 12 volumes; Norway, 217 volumes and pamphlets; Philippines, 233 photographs; Quebec, 183 volumes and pamphlets; Russia, 5 volumes and 7 maps; Siam, 84 volumes and pamphlets; Victoria, 467 volumes and pamphlets.

The number of governments on the international exchange list has been increased from 94 to 96. Exchange of official publications is now being made with the League of Nations at Geneva (partial set), and with the present Government of Latvia at Riga (partial set).

The receipts of the official publications of the States of the United States are substantially the same as those of the preceding year. The extent of these receipts since the creation of this division is as follows:

1901-02.....	2, 162	1911-12.....	9, 318
1902-03.....	1, 589	1912-13.....	9, 485
1903-04.....	1, 023	1913-14.....	9, 283
1904-05.....	2, 812	1914-15.....	9, 634
1905-06.....	3, 884	1915-16.....	9, 615
1906-07.....	3, 245	1916-17.....	11, 095
1907-08.....	4, 128	1917-18.....	13, 323
1908-09.....	3, 554	1918-19.....	12, 638
1909-10.....	6, 386	1919-20.....	12, 416
1910-11.....	7, 767	1920-21.....	12, 138



This table is worth repeating in the successive annual reports of the Library in order to present clearly the advantage to the Library of Congress of publishing the Monthly List of State Publications. Special efforts were made during the year in order to improve the collection of State publications relating to the War; to bring the needs of the Library to the attention of State officials, the December, 1920, issue of the Monthly List of State Publications contained a supplementary check list of all State war publications received by the Library of Congress during the period January 1, 1920, to December 31, 1920. As a prefix to this list, there was published an appeal to State authorities to supply the Library of Congress with material not included in that list and this request has brought to the Library several valuable additions to our collections.

Another feature of State publications to which particular attention has been devoted relates to the publications issued by associations of State officials. The December, 1920, issue of the Monthly List of State Publications contains a tentative list of these associations. These organizations represent an interesting development of cooperative activities on the part of State officials and the interest in this subject seems to be growing steadily.

With the assistance of the staff of the division, there was published in the *American Library Journal* a tentative list of popular names of Federal statutes. Reprints of this list were courteously furnished by the *Journal* and valuable suggestions and corrections have been obtained from interested persons. It is hoped to issue a revised and corrected list in the future.

During the year 7,761 volumes were sent to the bindery.

The number of duplicates eliminated and turned over to the Order Division for exchange with other libraries, was 2,345 volumes and 3,209 pamphlets; total, 5,554.

## LAW LIBRARY

(From the report of the Acting Law Librarian, Mr. McClenon)

The accessions during the year were as follows:

LAW LIBRARY:  
Accessions

How acquired	1919-20		1920-21	
	Main Library	Conference Library	Main Library	Conference Library
By copyright.....	1, 582	.....	1, 178	.....
By gift and transfer.....	487	107	588	127
By purchase.....	729	297	1, 028	484
Total.....	2, 798	404	2, 794	611
Total accessions.....	3, 202		3, 405	
Total contents of Law Library....	190, 524		193, 929	

The most noteworthy accessions have been:

The Acts Of the General Assembly Of the Province of New-Jersey . . . *Special accessions*  
to the Fourth Year of the Reign of King George the Second . . .  
[Compiled by John Kinsey] Philadelphia, William and Andrew  
Bradford, 1732.

Ascvns Nouell cases de les ans et temps le Roy, H. 8. Ed. 6. et la  
Roygne Mary . . . Tottell, 1578.

The great Abredgment of all the Statutes of Englande . . . London,  
Thomas Petyt, 1542.

Lambarde, William. Eirenarcha . . . London, 1592.

A profitable Booke of Master John Perkins . . . Tottell, 1586.

Pulton, Ferdinando. An Abstract of all the penal statutes . . . Lon-  
don, Christopher Barker [15—?]

[Rastell, John]. Les termes de la ley . . . London, 1641.

West, William. . . . Simboleography . . . London, Companie of  
Stationers, 1618-22.

The whole volume of the Statutes at Large . . . since Magna Charta  
. . . London, Christopher Barker, 1587.

The Library collection of United States Supreme Court *Supreme Court records and briefs*  
records and briefs is now complete, being bound into  
volumes following the order in which decisions are printed  
in the United States Supreme Court Reports. The com-  
plete file consists of volumes 1 to 253, inclusive.

## DIVISION OF MAPS

(From the report of the Chief, Mr. Phillips)

The following tables A and B, respectively, show the number of accessions for the year, and the total number of pieces in the Division of Maps:

MAPS AND  
CHARTS:  
Accessions

TABLE A.—Accessions, July 1, 1920, to June 30, 1921

Description	Copy-right	Purchases	Gift	Transfer	Ex-change	Total
Maps . . . . .	1, 857	102	1, 349	34	.....	3, 342
Atlases . . . . .	51	46	14	7	5	123
Mss. . . . .	.....	7	.....	.....	.....	7
Views . . . . .	47	22	3	13	.....	85
Total . . . . .	1, 955	177	1, 366	54	5	3, 557

TABLE B.—Total number of pieces in division, June 30, 1921

Description	June 30, 1920	Accessions 1921	Total
Maps . . . . .	158, 369	3, 342	161, 711
Atlases . . . . .	5, 448	123	5, 571
Mss. . . . .	969	7	976
Views . . . . .	1, 662	85	1, 747
Total . . . . .	166, 448	3, 557	170, 005

These tables do not include the total number of sheets in the Sanborn insurance collection, the British Ordnance survey, and the Egyptian survey, which number as follows:

Description	Accessions 1920-1921		Total	
	Maps	Sheets	Maps	Sheets
Sanborn insurance maps . . . .	593	6, 591	29, 063	269, 376
Ordnance survey . . . . .	.....	.....	.....	17, 217
Egyptian survey . . . . .	.....	.....	.....	22, 660
Total . . . . .	593	6, 591	29, 063	309, 253

On account of the frequent requests for county maps and atlases, from Government departments and the public, efforts have been made to strengthen our already large collection of such material as much as possible. In 1902 and also in 1914, a circular letter was sent to the surveyor of every county in the United States to the number of 3,844, requesting information as to all available maps and atlases of such counties. This year, similar letters were sent to the 3,981 county surveyors, which resulted in presentations to the Library of 404 pieces, the purchase of 43, and a number of answers giving considerable information. Forty-nine circulars were returned unclaimed. While the North and Central West have accomplished much work relating to the subject, the same can not be said of the Southern states. The interest shown by the Government in such material will, no doubt, result in greater activity in surveying and map making.

*County maps  
and atlases*

An increase in the use of atlases and maps by Congress and the departments is noted. The Post Office Department, for example, in a single order, requested over 300 county maps. The number of photographic reproductions made from material in this division has noticeably increased. Last year only 52 were made; this year, 163. Letters answered to out-of-town correspondents, relating to the identifying of maps and general geographical and cartographical information, number 163.

*Service to United  
States depart-  
ments and others*

An ever-increasing demand is being made for Mexican, Central, and South American material. Despite every effort that has been made by this division to accumulate such maps, our collection is unfortunately lacking on account of the backwardness of these countries in cartographical productions.

*Central and  
South America*

The following works are now typewritten, corrected, and ready to go to press:

*Works ready for  
publication*

Bibliography of cartography, or A descriptive list of books and magazine articles relating to maps, map makers and views. Estimated size when printed, 4 volumes of 900 pages each.



A descriptive list of maps of California and San Francisco, to 1865 inclusive, found in the Library of Congress. 173 typewritten leaves, 288 titles.

A descriptive list of maps and views of Washington and District of Columbia, including Mount Vernon. 540 typewritten leaves, 1,700 titles.

A descriptive list of maps and views of New York City in the Library of Congress, to 1865. 439 typewritten leaves, 1600 titles.

A descriptive list of maps and views of Philadelphia in the Library of Congress, 1683-1865. 139 typewritten leaves, 490 titles.

*Boston maps and views* 'A similar list of the maps and views of Boston is now in course of preparation, as also a descriptive list of manuscript maps relating to America. The lists of California, New York, Philadelphia, and Boston are not only of local but of national interest, especially in connection with the valuable material relating to the Revolutionary War and early explorations.

*Notes on cataloging new edition* The first edition of the work entitled, "Notes on the cataloging, care, and classification of maps and atlases," having been exhausted, a revised edition, with some additional information, has been issued.

While the Library is especially rich in cartographical bibliography, there are some works wanting, to obtain which efforts are now being made. Catalogues and geographical journals are closely analyzed for rare items, not in the division.

*Noteworthy accessions* The following rare accessions are noted:

Capitol of the U. S. at Washington, from the original design of the architect, B. H. Latrobe, esq<sup>re</sup> T. Sutherland sculp<sup>t</sup> 17 x 25¼. London, Ackermann's repository of arts, 1825.

Exceedingly rare aquatint view of the east front of the Capitol. At the left is a clump of trees, also one in the background at the right. A number of coaches are seen, one of them emerging from the portico. A coach drawn by four horses is seen at the extreme right descending the hill. Various groups of people are seen walking on the lawn, standing about on the steps, etc.

Bird's-eye view of Boston. Drawn from nature and on stone by J. Bachmann. Lith. of Sarony & Major, New York. colored. 18½ x 27½. New York, J. Bachmann, 1850.

[View of Charleston, S. C.] Drawn by Otto Enz, Indep<sup>t</sup>. Batt<sup>en</sup>. [1860-5]

Manuscript view in pencil.



View of Charleston harbor and its defences. [anon. 1860-5]

Water color view, giving position and names of the various batteries, forts, and picture of the "Moultrie house."

View of Charleston, S. C., from Fort Wagner, Morris I<sup>st</sup> ed. [anon. 1860-5]

Water color view.

Map of the United States, drawn by Lydia Gilbert, Union School, August 28th, 1812. 20½ x 29.

Colored manuscript. Interesting as containing numerous place names of creeks, forts, Indian settlements, etc.

Portulan or sea chart of the western world, showing Newfoundland, South America, Africa, Spain, France, and England. "Feita poi M<sup>el</sup> Ferra." ca. 1680.

Very interesting chart drawn in colors on vellum, 21 x 12 in., by a Portuguese hydrographer. The various parts of the world are ornamented with flags of the nations which were in possession. Brazil flies the flag of Portugal, Cape of Good Hope that of Holland.

Portulan drawn on vellum, dated Lisbon, 1636, by Valentine, showing the coasts of Europe, Africa, Persia, North and South America from Greenland to the utmost point of South America. 30 x 36 in. Colored, illuminated.

Manuscript description and map, in one sheet, 15½ x 12 in. of land purchased in the Mispillion district, Kent county, Delaware, by William Molleston, Luke Manlove, Robert Botts and Thomas Gaster of Mispillion.—"Certified this 28th of Sep<sup>r</sup>. anno Dom 1723. P. Hugh Darborow, sur<sup>t</sup>. of Kent."

Colored manuscript of the N. W. coast of Java. Signed P. v. Marum fecit 1746.

Interesting map covering Java's west end to Batavia. Also south coast of Sumatra and numerous islands north of Java.

Powderhorn. Beautiful specimen of an engraved powderhorn of the French and Indian war period.

Allard, Carolus. *Orbis habitabilis oppida et vestitus, centenario numero complexa, summo studio collecta, atque in lucem edita à Carolo Allard.* sm. fol. Amsterdam [1698?].

China postal album showing the postal establishments and postal routes in each province. 2d ed. fol. Peking, Directorate general of ports, 1919.

Lea, Philip. *Hydrographia universalis: or the sea coasts of the known parts of the world.* Containing general and particular charts of all the harbours, bayes, islands ... 129 col. maps, 2 pl. obl. 16°. London [1700?]

Perfect copies of this rare atlas are seldom found. Excepting three plates and the map of Potosi this copy has all the maps and plates called for in the description of the British Museum copy.

Sanson, N. *Pays-Bas catholiques où sont les duchés de Brabant, Limbourg, Lvxembourg, &c. les comtés de Flandre, Artois, Haynaut, Namur, &c.* fol. Paris, 1555-[1657]

The date of 1555 is a typographical error and should be 1655, as Nicolas Sanson d'Abbeville was born in 1600. The maps are dated 1648 to 1657.

Wit, Frederick de. *Germania inferior sive XVII provinciarum geographicae generales ut et particulares tabulae.* fol. Amsterdam, F. de Wit, [1690?]

Ordres de marche de l'armée du roy commandée par monseigneur le prince, pendant la campagne de l'année 1674 contre les armées confédérées de l'empereur, d'Espagne et d'Hollande du 12<sup>e</sup> May partant du camp de Tournay pour aller à Leuze.

Manuscript containing 183 pages and 32 maps beautifully executed in water colors. Each map shows the movement of the troops at the various camps and is accompanied by a short critical description of the condition of the country.

#### DIVISION OF MUSIC

(From the report of the Acting Chief, Mr. Whittlesey)

[NOTE.—The itemized list of accessions heretofore appearing as an appendix will hereafter be omitted.]

*Accessions of the Music Division for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1921*

	Copy-right	Gift	Purchase	Exchange	Transfer	Other	Total
Music.....	29,786	219	2,125	31	22	8	32,191
Literature of music	266	862	678	.....	40	10	1,856
Instruction.....	651	11	98	1	5	1	767
Total.....	30,703	1,092	2,901	32	67	19	34,814

*Contents of the Music Division at the close of the fiscal year, June 30, 1921*

Music:

The division contained up to June 30, 1920, volumes and pieces.....	824,497
Accessions during the fiscal year numbered, volumes and pieces.....	32,191
Total on June 30, 1921.....	856,688

Literature of music:

The division contained up to June 30, 1920, volumes, pamphlets, etc.....	36,833
Accessions during the fiscal year numbered.....	1,856
Total on June 30, 1921.....	38,689

Instruction:

The division contained up to June 30, 1920, volumes and pieces.....	22,897
Accessions during the fiscal year numbered.....	767
Total on June 30, 1921.....	23,664

Grand total, volumes, pamphlets, etc..... 919,041

The accessions during the past fiscal year amounted to 34,814 volumes, pamphlets, and pieces (Music, 32,191, including 19,799 volumes and pieces marked "Reserve Storage;" Literature of Music, 1,856; Musical Instruction, 767, including 49 books proper, of which 35 are copyright deposits).

*Accessions*

The Music Division now contains (estimated) 919,041 volumes, pamphlets, and pieces (Music, 856,688; Literature of Music, 38,689, including librettos; Musical Instruction, 23,664, including teaching pieces, études, and other music of an instructive type).

*Contents*

During the past fiscal year 20,792 catalogue cards were added to our catalogue as against 26,648 in 1920.

*Catalogue*

The filing of the arrears of old sheet music did not progress as well as was hoped for and anticipated. This was mainly due to changes in office personnel and the loss of time required for the new assistants to familiarize themselves with the filing system used.

*Arrears in Music*

Current accessions are filed without delay.

The following original manuscripts, chiefly American composer, have been received as a gift of J. Fischer & Bro.:

Biedermann, E. J. Mass in E, op. 50. (Vocal score.)  
Bottiglieri, Eduardo. Messa facile, op. 105. [Foreign composer.]

*Gifts (original manuscripts; American composers)*

Branchina, Petrus. Missa in honor Div. Agatae, op. 40. [Foreign composer.]

Dunn, James P. (Songs.) Bedouin song; The bitterness of love; Come unto Him; A Faery song; Heart to heart; Jean; Love; Love's pledge; Myosotis; The Phantom drum; Romance for organ; Serenade; Till I wake; To Helen; Under the greenwood tree; Weary; A white rose.

Dutton, Theodore. (Piano.) Danse poétique; Serenade d'Arlequin.

Federlein, Gottfried H. (Organ works.) Allegro giubilante; Laetabundus; Salva dora; Salut d'amour; Scherzopastorale; Sunset and evening bells; Valeri, gavotte for organ.

- Ferrata, Giuseppe. (Organ works and songs.) *L'adorazione dei tre magi*; Before the squall; Cloud-swept and dreary sky; Love's springtime; The Prince; Requies; A song of farewell; When finis comes; You are the evening cloud.
- Forsyth, Cecil. (Songs.) Call me thine; In old Japan; A masque; Mr. Alphabet's birthday; Prayer; A question; Rest; The watcher; The wild duck.
- Foster, Fay. (Songs.) The Americans come!; Five miniatures of child life; I want to go over to France; A Nipponese sword song; Secret language from "Bubble ballads"; Over blooming lands or heather; The red heart; Three Japanese sketches; When lovers part; Your kiss.
- Fryinger, J. Frank. (Organ works.) At twilight; Chant sans paroles; Chant seraphique; Christmas morning; Eventide; Gethsemane; Meditation; Reverie; Scherzo symphonique; Supplication; Toccata in A; Traumlied.
- Gillette, James R. (Organ & vocal compositions.) From the South; In springtime; A legend of Nacoochee; The quest; Romance; Scherzando; Three Negro sketches.
- Goode, Blanche. (Piano piece & song.) Mondnacht; When I am dead my dearest.
- Harrison, Julius. (Part songs.) The bonnie harvest moon; Under the greenwood tree.
- Hartmann von An der Lan-Hochbrunn, Paul. Drei Kirchen-Motette; Drei eucharistische gesänge. [Foreign composer.]
- Hinton, Arthur. Country dance "At the husking" for violin & piano; three orch. scenes from Endymion; A summer pilgrimage for piano.
- Johnstone, Edward F. (Organ compositions.) Autumn; Evensong.
- Kinder, Ralph. (Organ compositions.) Battle hymn of the Republic; Cantilene du soir; Exsultemus; In springtime; Jour de printemps; Jubilate amen; Prelude and fuge; Toccata in D. *For unison chorus*: Battle hymn of the Republic.
- Klein, Bruno Oscar. (Vocal.) Mass in D; Missa brevis, op. 90; O Salutaris Hostia, op. 91, no. 1 & 2; Salva Regina, op. 96, no. 1; Tantum ergo, op. 91, no. 3 & 4.



Kramer, A. Walter. (Vocal.) A Christmas carol; Eternal May; For a dream's sake; Joy; Of the robin and the master; There is a garden in her face (solo song and part-song).

Marzo, Eduardo. (Vocal score.) Mass no. 9, in F flat. Mitterer, Ignaz. Missa in honorem S. Nominis Mariae, op. 141<sup>b</sup>; Four Latin motets. [Foreign composer.]

Noble, T. T. (Organ.) An Elizabethan idyl "Gavotte and Musette."

Nowowieski, Felix. Three Latin motets. [Foreign composer.]

Refice, Licinio. (Vocal score.) Missa Choralis.

Stoughton, R. S. (Organ.) Legend; Sea sketches.

Taylor, Deems. (Vocal compositions.) The messenger; Plantation love song "My Rose," in two arrangements; The rivals; La sieste; Tricolor; Twenty, eighteen; Two studies in rhythm, op. 5; Valse ariette.

Treharne, Bryceson. (Vocal.) O, men from the fields; Renouncement; Rock, rock, O weary world; Trust thou thy love; The way of June; The wild ride, in two arrangements; Ye that have faith.

Yon, Pietro A. (Various compositions.) Ave Maria, in two arrangements; Cornamuta dei natale; Dieci divertimenti; "Gesù bambino"; messa melodica; Veneziana.

Three donations of original manuscripts were received, as follows:

Freer, Eleanor Everest. (Song) I fear thy kisses, gentle maiden. *Gifts received from the composers (original autographs)*

Mason, Daniel Gregory. Love songs by Mary Lord, op. 15; Quartet for strings and piano, in A major, op. 7; Sonata for clarinet & pfte., op. 14.

Sonneck, O. G. Ms notes (music, text, etc.) used by O. G. Sonneck in the preparation of his various published works.

Other gifts have been:

Goossens, Eugene. Modern tendencies in music. Gift from the Arts League of Service, London.

Boston Symphony Orchestra: Programs, 1919-1920. Gift of the publisher.

California Federation of music clubs. Official bulletin, vol. I, nos. 1-7; vol. II, no. 1. Gift of the publisher.

- Clarke, Miss E. E. 20 reports, announcements, etc., including one scrap book of newspaper clippings, programs, etc.
- Cory, H. T. Text books of the performances of the Bohemian Club of San Francisco for the years 1907, 1908, 1910, 1911, 1912, 1914, 1915, 1916, 1918, 1919.
- Freer, Eleanor Everest. Published copies of her songs: I fear thy kisses, gentle maiden; The child's quest; The flowers of France; For the freedom of all nations; The stealer; Walls of doubt.
- Feleky, Antoinette. *The Musician's mind*. New York, Pioneer Publ. Co., 1920. Gift of the author.
- Gatti, Guido M. *Le Espressioni drammatiche di G. F. Malipiero; Figuri di musicisti francesi; Giorgio Bizet; I "lieder" di Schumann; Musicisti moderni d'Italia e di fuori*.
- Harder, Erwin E. *Hints on reeds*. Chicago, 1917.
- Hart, Miss J. L. Nineteen pieces of sheet music.
- Hawley, Mrs. Joseph R., *The Franklin Square Library*, vol. 2; *Military Order Loyal Legion of the United States Song book*, arranged for the use of the District of Columbia Commandry, 1883.
- Hyde, John. Fourteen pieces of music.
- The Minneapolis Symphony Orchestra. *Programs*, 1919-1920. Gift of the publishers.
- Moore, Charles. *Thirty years' experience with singers*. By H. Holbrook Curtis.
- Nanki Bunko Library, Tokio, Japan. *Catalogue of the Nanki Music Library. Classification. Books on music; II. Musical scores; and the Nanki Auditorium*.
- Quarles, James T. *Thirty-eight organ recitals* (Cornell University, 1919-1920).
- Reddie, Cecil. *David's Lament over Saul and over Jonathan*. A new version made and set to music by Cecil Reddie; *The lover's thanksgiving to God after the conquest of all his enemies*, The Abbotsholme Press, 1920.
- Schirmer, G. Victor Herbert's "*Madeleine*," orchestra score. Attilio Parelli's "*I dispettosi amanti*," orchestra score.
- Society of the Friends of Music, New York. *Year Book*, season 1920-1921. Gift of Mr. Sonneck.

Sonneck, O. G. Ein kleiner lieder cyklus zu gedichten von Theodor Storm, op. 18; Vier pessimistische lieder, op. 17; Autograph ms. notes, American and foreign concert programs, etc., 808 pieces in all.

Taylor, John Wright. The John Wright Taylor method of writing music. Gift of the author. (Contains an autograph letter from Percy Grainger).

Woof, Rowsby. Technique and interpretation in violin playing ... New York, Longmans, Green & Co. [etc.] 1920. Gift of the publishers.

Work, Bertram G. Songs of Henry Clay Work (with portrait).

Through the friendly interest of Mr. O. G. Sonneck, former chief of this Division, the acquisition of the autograph choruses of Richard Wagner's "Gastmahl der Apostel" and four autograph songs by Franz Schubert composed in May 1816 ("Frühling", "Auf den Tod einer Nachtigall"; "Die Knabenzeit"; "Winterlied") was made possible.

*Purchases*

Among autograph scores of note acquired during the year were: Louis Clapisson's Les amoureux de Perrette; Le Coq; Madame Fregoire; Les mystères d'Udolphe; Les trois Nicolas, all in full score. Léo Delibes' Air de ballet, interculé dans La Maschera; Alger, cantate-opéra; Le boeuf apis; Le chant de départ; La cour du Roi Pétaud; Cynthia; Les deux vieilles gardes; Les eaux d'Ems; L'ecossais de Chatou; Hymne national russe; Le jardinier et son seigneur; Jean de Nivelle; Kassaya; Lakmé; Malborough s'en va-t'en guerre; Mon ami Pierrot; Monsieur de Bonne Étoile; Monsieur Griffard; Nice, cantata; Les Norvegiennes; Les nymphes des bois; Oluber cantata; L'omelette à la Follembûche; Le pas des fleurs—divertissement pour La Corsaire; Le Roi l'a dit; Le Roi s'amuse; Le serpent à plumes; Six demoiselles à marier; La Source; Sylvia, together with several smaller numbers and fragments representing (with the exception of his "Coppélia," which was not in the possession of Delibes' family at the time of the sale) a large portion of this French

composer's work. Ciccarelli's Katharina von Guise; melo-dramma in zwei aufzügen. Leschetizky's Die erste falte, Oper in einem aufzug, partitur. Otto Nicolai's Salve Regina—Hymne an die heilige Jungfrau für eine mezzo-sopranstimme. Ponchielli's Maria di grazie tante. Spohr's Glockenklänge. Sammlung von ca. 150 eigenh. Schriftstücken bedeutender deutscher, französischer, italienischer, etc. musiker. Zingarelli's Lucido eccelso nume.

The acquisitions of printed material have been numerous and significant, but even a selection of the titles is impracticable here. They follow the general policy of development indicated in previous reports. In pursuing it, the Library has continued to benefit by the generous counsel of the former Chief of the Division, Mr. Sonneck.

*Opera transcripts*

From Germany and France, the following transcripts have been received: Benda's Pygmalion, ein mono-drama. Leo's Flavio e Domisia; Ciro riconosciuto. Müller's Die Zaubertrommel. Wranitzky's Der Schreiner. Guglielmi's Enea e Lavinia. Philidor's Ballet Royal de la Raillerie, 1690; Ballet Royal de l'Impatience, 1690; Ballet Royal de la Naisance de Venus, 1689; Ballet Royal de l'amour malade, 1690; Ballet Royal de la Nuit, 1690; Ballet Royal de Temps, 1690; Ballet Royal de la Renante des Habits, 1690; Xerxes, comédie en musique, 1690; Le Triomphe de Bacchus dans les Indes, 1690; Recueil de plusieurs vieux airs faits aux sacres, couronnements, mariages et autres solennités faits sous les règnes de François Ier, Henri III, Henri IV et Louis XIII, 1690.

PERIODICAL DIVISION

(From the report of the Acting Chief, Mr. Millington)

*Statistics*

The number of current periodicals received by the Periodical Division during the past year (separate titles) was 7,283 (7,423 in 1920; 7,260 in 1919). The receipts of the past year include second copies of periodicals taken up from the Copyright Office, now 1,303 in number, and 712 journals



deposited by the Smithsonian Institution. Official documentary series, and almanacs, annual reports, yearbooks, and other material of the kind, which are received in other divisions of the Library, are not counted in these statistics.

The whole number of periodicals received in the Periodical Division (separate items) was 130,586 (last year, 143,949).

New titles added during the year include those of 595 periodicals received by copyright, 582 by gift, 201 by subscription, and 326 through the Smithsonian Institution.

The number of newspapers received is 746, of which 629 are published in the United States and 117 in foreign countries. Of the newspapers published in the United States, 471 are dailies and 158 weeklies. Of the newspapers published in foreign countries 100 are dailies and 17 are weeklies.

The number of newspapers retained for binding is as follows: American, 210; foreign, 104; total, 314.

The binding during the past year was as follows: Newspapers, 1,944 volumes (last year, 2,123 volumes); periodicals, 3,882 volumes (last year, 2,556 volumes).

During the year 10,189 volumes of newspapers and 7,318 volumes of periodicals were served to readers (last year: newspapers, 8,571 volumes; periodicals, 10,216 volumes). The service of periodicals here stated is of *general* periodical material only; *special* periodical material is served by other divisions of the Library.

An important accession of the year was that of files of Mexican newspapers covering the revolutionary period 1911-1920. There are 149 separate titles in the collection. Papers of practically all parties and the personal organs of the various revolutionary leaders are represented. There are files of the better known papers, such as *El Democrata*, *El Universal*, *Heraldo de Mexico*, and *Excelsior*, papers which are being published to-day; and there are papers of which only a few numbers were ever issued, either because money or paper were lacking, or because they were sup-

*Accessions*

pressed and their editors banished. The revolutionary and partisan character of certain of the papers is indicated in such titles as *El Gladiador*, *La Guillotina*, *El Hombre Libre*, *El Radical*, *La Revolucion*, *Regeneracion*, *La Comuna*, *Germinial*, *El Fenix*, *La Voz de Madero*, *E. Libertare*, *Idea Libre*, *El Reformador*, and *El Renovador*. For the student of the history of Mexico during the years 1911-1920 this unique collection of newspapers must possess a very real value.

During the year there were added 1,180 American eighteenth century newspapers, and 659 photostat copies of American papers for the same period. As a gift from the University of Pennsylvania Library we received the *Pennsylvania Gazette*, February 7, 1765. This was one of the five numbers of 1765 missing from our files. By exchange from the same source we obtained the *General Advertiser* (Philadelphia) for October 4 to December 31, 1790, and the *Aurora General Advertiser*, the continuation of the former for 1795 and 1796, practically complete. Our file, for the eighteenth century, of this important paper, published and edited by Benjamin Franklin Bache, the grandson of Benjamin Franklin, is now almost unbroken. There have been added also 47 numbers of the *Connecticut Gazette*, New Haven (James Parker, publisher), for the years 1756-1760. This was the first newspaper published in Connecticut, and until 1760 was edited by John Holt, who did so much through his *New York Journal* to aid the American cause during the Revolution. We have strengthened our file of the *Connecticut Gazette of New London, Conn.*, by 138 numbers for the years 1779, 1784, 1787-1798, and 1800. A very important addition of the year was that of 80 numbers of the *Maryland Gazette* (Annapolis) for 1765-1767. These numbers are rare. We obtained, too, 133 numbers of the first paper published in New Hampshire, the *Portsmouth Gazette and General Advertiser* for 1781-1783, and

19 numbers of the *Middlesex Gazette* (Middletown, Conn.) for 1791, 1792, 1794-1798. Among early imprints added may be mentioned the *New England Courier* (Boston), February 19, 26, 1726; the *Boston Evening Post*, September 24, 1739, April 29, September 23, October 14, December 30, 1765, March 28, 1768; the *Boston Gazette*, 27 numbers, 1746-1747; the *Weekly New York Post Boy*, February 24, 1746; the *New York Gazette and Weekly Post Boy*, October 9, 1758; *New York Mercury*, September 11, 1758; *Boston Gazette and Country Journal*, April 18, 1757; and the *American Weekly Mercury* (Philadelphia), June 24, 1742, the last being the third newspaper published in the United States. We are now in possession of photostat copies of the *Boston Weekly News-Letter*, 1744-1750, 234 numbers; the *New York Gazette* (Bradford), 1737-1741, 1744, 116 numbers, and 291 numbers of North Carolina eighteenth century papers. The number and value of eighteenth century papers added to our files during the past year is noteworthy.

As the gift of Mr. Edwin Bonta, of Syracuse, N. Y., we received the *American Sentinel* (Archangel, Russia), December 10, 1918, January 7, 17, February 1, 8, 15, 22, March 1, 15, 22, 29, April 5, 12, 26, May 3, 17, 24, 1919. This is a paper of the American expeditionary forces in Russia. From Mr. W. D. McCracken the Library received, as a gift, the *Jerusalem News* (Palestine), December 9, 1919-June 8, 1920.

Mr. Martin Welles, Hartford, Conn., presented to the Library the *Connecticut Evangelical Magazine*, July-December, 1807, volume 8, and volume 2, 1829-1832, of the Supplement to the *Connecticut Courant*. Volume 1, 1826-1829, of the latter was also added during the year. Miss Elizabeth G. Minor gave the Library twelve numbers, November, 1917-March, 1918, of the *Camp Logan* (Texas) *Reveillé*.

In the report of last year we expressed our appreciation of the consideration shown by publishers in inserting

notices of our wants in the columns of their publications when they themselves were unable to supply the periodicals, and we would take this opportunity to say that publishers and public have been even more generous during the past twelve months. Without their help it would be almost impossible to complete certain of our periodicals and newspapers.

## DIVISION OF PRINTS

(From the report of the Chief, Prof. Rice)

The total increase in the collection has been:

By copyright.....	3, 043
By gift.....	1, 494
By purchase.....	904
By transfer.....	281
By exchange.....	85
Total.....	5, 807

In the section of the Library of Congress devoted to the subject of art, there are now about 35,750 books and pamphlets, 424,783 photographs, photographic or other reproductions, and engravings of all kinds.

The increase of this material during the year ending June 30, 1921, has been, in books and pamphlets, 1,253. Among these a few of the more important items are the following:

Livre d'heures d'après les manuscrits de la Bibliothèque royale (15 miniatures in gold and color).

Paris, 1846.

Leonardo da Vinci:

Feuillets inédits de Léonard de Vinci (Royal Library, Windsor Castle).

Paris, E. Rouveyre, 1898-1901. 23 vols.

Leonardo da Vinci:

Carnets inédits de Léonard de Vinci (Forster Library, South Kensington Museum, London).

Paris, E. Rouveyre, 1902. 3 vols.

Burnouf, Eugène, et Jacquet, Eugène V. S.:

L'Inde française, ou Collection de dessins lithographiés, représentant les divinités, temples, costumes ...

Paris, Chabrelie, 1827-35. 2 vols.



Grateloup, Jean Baptiste de:

Complete collection of the portraits engraved by Jean Baptiste de Grateloup, from 1765 to 1771.

Passe, Crispin van de:

Les vrais pourtraits de quelques unes des plus grandes dames de la chrestienté, desguisées en bergères.

Amsterdam, 1640.

Catania:

Teatro delle nobile e virtuose donne ...

Roma, 1636.

Cruikshank, George:

The comic almanac.

London, 1835-1853. 19 volumes. 1st issue.

Carey, David:

Life in Paris, comprising the rambles, spreeds, and amours of Dick Wildfire. (With 21 colored plates by George Cruikshank.)

London, J. Fairburn, 1822.

Barker, Matthew H.:

Greenwich Hospital, a series of naval sketches descriptive of a man-of-war's man. (With 12 colored illustrations by George Cruikshank.)

London, 1826. 1st edition.

Chesterfield, Philip Dormer:

Chesterfield Travestie; or School of modern manners. (10 colored plates by Thomas Rowlandson.) London, 1808.

Goldsmith, Oliver:

The Vicar of Wakefield. (With 24 colored designs by Thomas Rowlandson.)

London, R. Ackermann, 1823.

Apperly, Charles J.:

The life of a sportsman.

London, R. Ackermann, 1842. 1st edition.

Frankau, Julia:

The story of Emma, Lady Hamilton.

London, Macmillan & Co., 1911.

Thornton, Alfred:

Don Juan and Don Juan in London.

London, Thomas Kelly, 1821-22. 2 vols.

Daniell, Samuel:

African scenery and animals.

London, 1804-05.

Siebmacher, Johann:

Neues Modelbuch.

Nürnberg, 1602.

Baker, George P.:

Calico painting and printing in the East Indies in the  
17th and 18th centuries.

London, E. Arnold, 1921.

The collection of engravings has been enriched through gift and purchase by many items of permanent value, particularly several examples of the School of Mantegna, and about twenty wood engravings by Albrecht Dürer, which have made its series of the "Life of the Virgin" of a uniformly excellent quality.

In the work of American artists notable additions have been made. Without entering upon a complete list the following names should be mentioned: F. W. Benson, T. Cole, W. B. Closson, A. W. Heintzelman, L. G. Hornby, F. Juengling, G. Kruell, W. J. Linton, and J. W. Winkler.

Nor have the foreign artists of the modern schools been neglected; fine examples of A. Lepère, C. S. van's Gravesande, J. McBey, W. Walker, W. Montgomerie and F. Short have been acquired.

To the Hubbard Collection fine examples of the work of Robert Nanteuil have been added, among which are a first state of the portrait of Louis XIV (R. D. 157) and of César Destrées (R. D. 92).

The collection of engraved portraits arranged to facilitate the work of students engaged in biographical research has been increased by several hundred examples.

The miscellaneous collections, which include posters, and other war illustrations, photographs and reproductions, have been increased mainly by gift as follows:

1. Sixty-seven (67) posters from the American Social Hygiene Association, New York City, N. Y.

2. Two hundred and seventy-eight (278) portraits of the Officers of the National Encampment of the Grand Army of the Republic, from the National Committee of the G. A. R., Philadelphia, Pa.

3. One hundred and seventeen (117) reproductions of the War Cartoons appearing in "Life" by Charles Dana Gibson, from the artist, New York City, N. Y.

4. Ninety-seven (97) original charcoal drawings on War Work, Construction, Coal and Iron Industries, etc., in the United States by Joseph Pennell, from the artist, Philadelphia, Pa.

5. Two hundred and forty-six (246) photographs of the Philippine Islands, from the Governmental Departments of the Philippines.

6. Fifty-one (51) London Underground Railway posters, from Frederick E. Partington, Washington, D. C.

7. Forty-seven (47) pen and pencil drawings by Mrs. Gurdon Trumbull [reproduced in her "Names and portraits of birds" (New York, Harper & Bros., 1888)], from the artist, Hartford, Conn.

8. Bronze Medal to Marie Depage and Edith Cavell (A. Bonnetain, sculptor) from Dr. C. L. Gibson, New York City, N. Y.

9. Sixty-two (62) photographs showing the American Expeditionary Force in France, from the U. S. War Department, Washington, D. C.

10. Thirty-two (32) panoramic views of the West Front (French), from the French Ambassador J. J. Jusserand, Washington, D. C.

11. Sixty-five (65) views of Japan, from P. J. Barr, Washington, Ark.

12. Sixty-four (64) photographic portraits of prominent Americans and foreigners, from Miss H. J. Koehler, Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

13. Thirty-one (31) Railway Posters from the New York representative of the French National Touring Office, Paris.

14. Thirty-six (36) original Chinese paintings, on rice paper, from designs by Mrs. William Wheelwright, 1830-1840, showing Peruvian costumes, from Miss Martha W. Atkinson, Newbury, Vt.

15. Twenty-four (24) bronze War Medals struck by the Belgian Government, from the Belgian Government.

16. One hundred and seven (107) etchings, the publications of the Société des Aqua-Fortistes (Paris).

17. Three (3) Babylonian Clay Tablets.

18. Series of fifteen (15) lithographs, on Hog Island, by Thornton Oakley, Philadelphia, Pa.

19. Twenty-six (26) original drawings (War Cartoons) by Volasek, and 45 reproductions of sketches by Brucci, from the Council of Defense, Washington, D. C.

20. Five portrait medals and plaquettes of the 15th and 16th centuries, from the Henrici collection.

21. Collection of about 6,000 American engravings supplementing Stauffer's "American Engravers upon copper and steel." New York, Grolier Club, 1907.

*Exhibitions*

The most considerable acquisition, made available to the Print Division for exhibition purposes, during the year, is the collection of "Whistleriana" given to the Library of Congress in 1917, as stated in the Librarian's report for that year.

The givers, Mr. and Mrs. Joseph Pennell, have since early in April spent six weeks in classifying and arranging this important material, of which a representative portion was selected by them and placed on exhibition in the southwest pavilion and adjoining spaces, during the first two weeks of May.

This exhibit at once attracted a large number of visitors, and has already proved of great interest to lovers of Whistler and the general public. As the Librarian says in his "Introductory Note" to the Catalogue (issued in connection with the exhibition), "this gift ensures to the National Capital resources for study of Whistler's art and personality such as do not and could not exist elsewhere; while the collection has, as a record, a completeness probably unparalleled by that of any other artist or writer."

The exhibition consists of books, drawings, prints, and manuscripts relating to Whistler and his life work, covering the following subjects: The Whistler-Ruskin Trial, Whist-



ler's publications, Catalogues of Whistler Memorial exhibitions, Books illustrated by Whistler, Documents in the Eden case, Biographies of Whistler and books about him, Catalogues of Whistler's etchings and lithographs, Leyland and the Peacock Room, The Greaves Affair, Portraits and Caricatures of Whistler, Etchings and lithographs by Whistler, Reproductions of Whistler paintings, Whistler documents and manuscripts, Original drawings on wood, The Rodin Memorial to Whistler, Documents in Philip versus Pennell and Heinemann, The Sickert Case, etc.

Six hundred and nine (609) items are shown.

The other exhibitions, in order of their installation, were as follows:

1. Collection of twenty-four (24) bronze War Medals struck by the Belgian Government during the Great War:
2. Collection of fifty-six (56) original drawings and ninety-four (94) lithographs on War Work, Steel and Coal industries, etc., by Joseph Pennell.
3. Special exhibit of ornithological art held in connection with the 38th stated meeting of the American Ornithologists' Union, Washington, D. C.

The collection comprised paintings and drawings by well known artists and illustrators, and photographs, showing bird life, by scientists and art photographers. This was supplemented by sets of illustrations of the great auk and of the bald eagle, and illustrated books and prints showing the art of bird illustration from the 15th century to the present.

About three hundred and sixty-five (365) items were shown.

4. One hundred and sixty-eight (168) color reproductions of paintings by old and modern masters.
5. Collection of photographs, manuscripts, broadsides, and cartoons in connection with the Annual Convention of the National Woman's Party, Washington, D. C.

It comprised one thousand one hundred and ninety-one (1,191) items.

6. Temporary exhibit of one hundred and fifty-three (153) photographs, showing the Reconstruction in France, as a loan by Mrs. Joseph Lindon Smith, Boston, Mass.

7. Collection of one hundred and nineteen (119) wood and line engravings by Albrecht Dürer (1471-1528), German School. This special exhibit was opened at a reception given to the delegates to the Convention of the American Federation of Arts, Washington, D. C.

8. Collection of forty-eight (48) etchings by Frank W. Benson.

9. Collection of fifty-eight (58) wood engravings and etchings by Lepère.

10. Collection of ninety-six (96) colored reproductions of paintings by old and modern artists, publications of the Medici Society, London, England.

11. Twenty-four (24) illuminations by Miss Violet Oakley, showing the interior decorations of the State Capitol at Harrisburg, Pa.

#### SEMITIC, SLAVIC AND ORIENTAL DIVISION

##### SEMITICA

(From the report of Dr. Schapiro, in charge)

The main work of this section during the past year was devoted to the new Hebrew collection which the Library acquired by purchase from Mr. Deinard, shortly before the beginning of the last fiscal year. This collection, a detailed description of which was given in the preceding Librarian's Report, constitutes a notable acquisition to the Hebrew branch of the Semitic Division.

The first step in handling the new material consisted in a thoroughgoing examination of the entire collection as to the various classes of literature represented. The results were such that a great part of the collection was made accessible to students and investigators.

The most important reference works found in the collection were specially arranged. For some of them a steady demand had been noted. From the new accessions a large number of broken sets and series were completed, others considerably supplemented.

The accessions of Semitic and Judaic books from other sources amounted to about 500 volumes. Due to the more settled trade conditions in European countries we succeeded in securing a good number of desirable books dealing with the status of the nationalities in Eastern Europe and the Near East (Palestine, Syria, etc.). These publications, hailing from Poland and Palestine, deserve special mention.

The task of classifying and cataloguing the books of the three previous Deinarde Collections has been pursued as far as circumstances permitted. A few hundred volumes, nearly all of the class of Biblical literature and exegesis, were catalogued; about 800 were classified. Over 1,100 books were sent to the bindery. Incidentally all books in Arabic, Hebrew, Yiddish, and cognate languages entering the Library under the copyright privilege were catalogued, the proof sheets for the printed cards read and revised.

#### SLAVICA

(From the report of Dr. Speck, in charge)

There have been added to the Library about 800 publica-  
tions from the Slavic countries through purchase, gifts, and  
official channels during the last year.

SLAVICA:  
Accessions

Although the section has collected bibliographical information in regard to the literature published in these countries during the period from 1914 up to date, yet on account of the continuously unsettled business conditions and the disorganized communication and transportation facilities there, it has not been possible to place orders with results.

A considerable order for the publications of the Russian Academy of Sciences at Petrograd, issued during the war

and the revolution, has been placed through an institution of higher learning in Finland and is now pending.

Of the literature acquired by purchase the most noteworthy is a collection of Lettish publications, 478 in number. It consists of (1) informative literature, official (documentary) as well as authoritative private, on the history of the Lettish people; (2) of literature on the economic and general social conditions in Latvia, on the folk lore, religion, and customs of the Lettish people; and (3) of publications representing the best Lettish story writers and poets.

Of the Esthonian literature the Library has succeeded in acquiring only the Official Gazette of the Esthonian Republic Government and the Bulletin of the Esthonian Ministry of War, though the sets of both these periodical publications are not complete. An order for Esthonian informative literature is in preparation.

With the central and south European Slavic countries connections have been established and orders placed, but very little has thus far been received.

*Gifts*

Among the gifts the most noteworthy is a collection of publications, 12 titles, on the Baron von Wrangel Crimean campaign against the Russian Soviets, presented to the Library by the Russian Embassy. One of the volumes is a detailed report of the military operations, with seven sheets of manoeuver and battle maps.

The section possesses informative literature on the military operations of Kolchak, the operations of the American, English, and Russian anti-Bolshevik troops in the Province of Archangel, but as to the military operations of the Red armies against their opponents the section has not succeeded in securing any authoritative publication as yet.

*Demands upon  
the section*

The Russian belles-lettres and works on Russian history and law have been in the greatest demand, and inquiries as to whether the Library has any informative literature from Soviet Russia have been constant.



## FAR EASTERN ACQUISITIONS

Dr. Swingle's report is printed as Appendix III of this Report.

## BINDING

The number of volumes bound was 31,909, as against 27,297 for the preceding year. Of these 4,029 were bound in pamphlet style (quarter cloth) with no lettering; 23,172 in buckram; and only 4,111 in leathers.

## CATALOGUING

(From the report of the Chief, Mr. Martel.)

The number of volumes catalogued was 89,479; new accessions 73,055, recatalogued 16,424 (1919-20, 82,192 volumes, accessions 64,280, recatalogued 17,912). The increase of nearly 9,000 volumes in new accessions catalogued is in part offset by a decrease of 1,500 volumes in recataloguing, leaving a net gain over the preceding year of 7,300 volumes. It may be admitted also that the good showing was favored by the circumstance that a considerable part of the current material, including war-delayed orders now coming in, made it possible to push work on the easier classes of books within the limited capacity of the new assistants who are being trained by the experienced cataloguers. This implied, however, the postponement of more difficult material, and the cumulation of a formidable arrear. If that continue for any length of time the impairment of the catalogue service would be quickly felt in the Reading Room, in the other Divisions of the Library, and in other libraries, for it is in a large measure for this class of work that they have become accustomed to look to the Library of Congress catalogue cards.

In last year's report it was noted that the changes in the force affected mostly the lower and medium grades. But this year the number of resignations is two and a half times

greater and includes five cataloguers and revisers who were in the service from 10 to 21 years, one 6 years, one 4, one 3, and four who had between 2 and 3 years' training. Even if it were possible to replace them by assistants with similar general qualifications, which with the existing salaries is practically out of the question, the knowledge and experience in handling subjects and other special work which these cataloguers had gained in the service itself is an irretrievable loss. It forces those remaining, in addition to their own regular work, to attempt to cover also special subjects with which they have not had occasion to keep in touch and for which they have perhaps had no thorough preparation, and subjects them to an increasing strain from continuous hard overtime work, causing intermittent breakdowns. The upkeep of the work shows that while they remain they are giving the Library full measure, notwithstanding that they have been working now for several years at approximately little or no better than half pay. Among the younger assistants there are several promising well; but it takes three years to make a cataloguer fairly capable of working without close supervision; only a few prove to possess the degree of cataloguing ability that the work here calls for, and the expectation of retaining them is meager. Under such conditions elaborate undertakings that must be carried through consistently can not safely be initiated; yet to halt them keeps unsettled the records and perpetuates confusion and uncertainty. The resignation of Mr. Waters came at the beginning of the year, the character of his service being noted in last year's report. Miss Runner, who resigned June 30, had been with the Library 21 years. She came to us from Cornell, to which University she returns as Chief Cataloguer. First as a cataloguer, then as head of the proof-reading section, from the beginning of the regular card distribution, she has rendered most valuable services

to the Library. Mrs. Henrietta M. Derman, cataloguer and classifier in the Slavic section, resigned May 31, a serious loss to work in which she had shown unusual proficiency.

The publication of the List of American Doctoral Dissertations, delayed by the war, has now been resumed. The list for 1917, prepared by Katharine Jacobs, was printed in 1921 and has been distributed; the 1918 list, also by Miss Jacobs, is printed but not bound; the 1919 list by Miss MacNair is in press, and copy for the 1920 list is being prepared by her. The first supplement to the second edition of the main list of Subject headings, comprising the new headings first noted in the six monthly lists issued in 1920, has been distributed. The issue of monthly lists is being continued. A 5th edition of the Subject subdivisions, and the 3d edition of the subject headings with local subdivisions, in preparation at the time of the last report, were completed and printed. The leaflet listing a few titles in library economy has been reprinted with some additions.

#### CLASSIFICATION

(From the report of the Chief, Mr. Perley)

The number of volumes classified and prepared for the shelves during the fiscal year 1920-21 was 82,256, of which 69,696 were new accessions and 12,560 were reclassified, including 2,397 transfers. The number of volumes shelf-listed was 78,816, of which 68,653 were new accessions. These figures do not include approximately 15,000 volumes in Religion, which have been classified but not yet shelf-listed. For the year preceding, the number of volumes classified and shelved was 83,731, of which 67,340 were new accessions and 16,391 were reclassified, including 3,369 transfers.

The statistics by classes follow:

*New classification—Summary*

	Volumes and pamphlets			Cards
	Accessions	Reclassified	Totals	
A: Polygraphy (collections, encyclopedias, etc.)	2, 088	72	2, 160	Stacklists: Printed, 32,359. *Preliminary, 54,142
B-BJ: Philosophy.....	738	192	930	
BL-BX: Religion.....	2, 269	8, 125	10, 394	
C: History—Auxiliary sciences.	833	5	838	Shelf lists: Printed, 38,614.
CS: Genealogy.....	331		331	
D: History (except America)...	6, 299	51	6, 350	
E, F: America.....	4, 624	56	4, 680	
G: Geography—Anthropology.	1, 198	12	1, 210	
H: Social sciences.....	12, 270	133	12, 403	
H: (Russian).....	851		851	
J: Political science.....	5, 631	88	5, 719	
L: Education.....	2, 478	4	2, 482	
M: Music literature.....	1, 905		1, 905	
N: Fine arts.....	1, 253	4	1, 257	
P: Literature and language...	6, 069	956	7, 025	
PZ: Fiction.....	2, 168	369	2, 537	
Q: Science.....	3, 842	9	3, 851	
R: Medicine.....	1, 944	19	1, 963	
S: Agriculture.....	2, 303	1	2, 304	
T: Technology.....	4, 609	34	4, 643	
U: Military science.....	1, 601	26	1, 627	
V: Naval science.....	925	4	929	
X: Miscellaneous.....	7	3	10	
Z: Bibliography.....	2, 417		2, 417	
	68, 653	10, 163	78, 816	
Chapter 38: Literary history...	37		37	
Transfers.....		2, 397	2, 397	
Old classification.....	1, 006		1, 006	
	69, 696	12, 560	82, 256	

\*Estimated.

The portion of the Library now classified under the new classification contains in round numbers 1,939,000 volumes, distributed as follows:

Class A (Polygraphy), 97,500; B-BJ (Philosophy), 21,000; BL-BX (Religion), 61,500; C-D (History, exclusive



of America), 171,500; E, F (America), 151,500; G (Geography), 30,500; H-J (Social and political sciences), 452,500; L (Education), 79,500; M (Music), 34,000; N (Fine Arts), 42,500; P (Language and literature), 178,000; PZ (Fiction in English), 66,500; Q (Science), 161,000; R (Medicine), 60,000; S (Agriculture), 68,000; T (Technology), 122,500; U (Military science), 28,000; V (Naval science), 21,000; Z (Bibliography), 91,500; Incunabula, etc., 500.

The work of the Classification Division during the past year has been attended with unusual difficulties and unprecedented losses. With 15 resignations in a staff of 19 people—resignations by which the Library has lost some of its best classifiers and nearly all of its expert shelflisters—the work of the division has been very seriously hampered.

In the present state of appropriations it is impossible for such employees to be replaced, and even if it were possible to replace them by others of equal ability years of experience would be necessary to enable them to acquire the knowledge of manifold details possessed by those who have now left the service.

In addition to these permanent losses the work of the division has suffered from extended separations due to ill health and, in one case, from an absence of several months of an expert assistant requisitioned for the work of the commission for the reclassification of the Federal employees.

Among the resignations that of Dr. Churchill was noted in the previous annual report, although falling within the period of this fiscal year. Dr. Churchill's place has been filled by the transfer to this division of Mr. C. K. Jones, whose service to this division while a member of the Catalogue Division, working part of his time in classification, have been very helpful to us for many years.

Another assistant of conspicuous ability whose resignation is very keenly regretted is Miss Avonelle Crockett, a grad-

uate of Wellesley College, who leaves us after five years of service as an expert shelflister and more recently as a very capable classifier, especially in the field of English literature, in which she is now pursuing post-graduate studies at Oxford University.

The resignation of Miss Clara Van Nest, after nearly eight years' service as a shelflister and reviser of shelflisting, deprives us of an assistant of peculiar abilities, whose specialty was the shelflisting of Greek and Latin literature, also occasional entries in Russian and Yiddish—an expert also in the shelflisting of documents.

It is not to be expected that assistants such as these will soon be replaced.

The statistics of classification show a regrettable decline in the number of books reclassified. The reclassification of classical literature has been finished and the schedules typewritten, but very little has been done in the past year in the reclassification of Religion, practically nothing for the last half year. It is hoped, however, that more normal conditions may return before long and that this work may again be resumed.

In the main the past year's work has been confined to current accessions, which have been unusually heavy. It has always been the division's policy to take the new material, books and pamphlets accompanied by catalogue cards, and have them classified, shelflisted, and prepared for the shelf as quickly as possible. Now, for the first time, we find ourselves not quite able to cope with this volume of material. Should this condition not improve in the coming year some change of policy would seem to be indicated. The work of reclassification should not, in our opinion, be halted for the sake of putting on the shelf miscellaneous material of inferior value.

During the year the second edition of Class H (Social Sciences) was printed, also new editions of Class Q (Science)

and Class R (Medicine), schemes for some time out of print and in constant demand.

Another recent publication is the scheme of Classification for the European War by Mr. A. F. W. Schmidt of this division. This is a very necessary supplement to History (Class D) which was printed in 1916. The scheme for the Great War is not submitted as an ideal scheme but rather as an index to the present arrangement in the Library of Congress resulting from a scheme developed and applied day by day as new phases of the war were presented and new nations became involved—circumstances which precluded symmetrical development of the schedules, but which from the immense mass of the literature made radical changes impracticable. That the scheme, however, is of value is evidenced by the following comment by the librarian of one of the leading universities, who writes to this library concerning the schemes as follows: "Librarians are certainly indebted greatly to you for having done so much to give this material an orderly and systematic arrangement that few of us could undertake to do for ourselves."

The remaining publications of the year are a new edition of the Outline of Classification, somewhat more detailed than previous editions, especially in Class P, and a reissue of the pamphlet on author notation by Miss Laws.

Other schemes which may be expected in new editions are Technology (Class T) and Political Science (Class J). Class T was prepared during the early part of the year, but was delayed for lack of funds until July 1, when printing was authorized. The second edition of Class J is in preparation by Mr. Jones.

It was hoped at the beginning of the fiscal year that considerable progress could be made in printing some of the volumes of classification still remaining in manuscript in approximate stages of completeness, namely, Religion

(the second part of Class B) and parts of Class P (Language and literature). Owing to the several untoward circumstances mentioned this work has been considerably delayed, but at least a beginning has been made, the scheme for Religion having been indexed and prepared for the press. It is planned to make a single volume of schemes P and PA, General Philology and Classical Philology and Literature. The schedules for PA are full, detailed, and annotated, embodying years of scholarly research by Dr. König, and from the opinion expressed by several college librarians who have seen the schemes we feel justified in considering their publication as a unique and valuable contribution to knowledge.

It is a pleasure to add to the list of libraries using the Library of Congress Classification, as a whole or in part, the names of the following institutions:

Bernice P. Bishop Museum, Honolulu.  
Chemists' Club, New York City.  
Cornell University (in part).  
Grosvenor Library, Buffalo, N. Y.  
James Jerome Hill Reference Library, St. Paul, Minn.  
Pan American Union, Washington.  
Princeton University (in part).  
Queen's University, Kingston, Ontario,  
U. S. Patent Office.  
U. S. Federal Power Commission.  
University of Buffalo.  
University College of Wales.  
Wigan, England. Public Library.

The name of the Auburn Theological Seminary, printed in 1917 in our supplementary list of libraries using the Library of Congress Classification, seems to have been included by some misunderstanding and should be withdrawn, at least for the present.



## CARD DIVISION

(From the report of the Chief, Mr. Hastings)

During the year the number of subscribers to the printed cards has increased from 2,877 to 2,948.

The cash sale of cards, including subscriptions to the proof sheets amounted to \$88,565.09. The increase over the receipts for 1919-20 was about 15 per cent. The value of the cards sent out was \$91,003.96 as compared with \$77,074.15 for last year. An increase of over 19 per cent.

The sale of cards to the libraries of the departments of the United States Government, paid for by transfer of credits, amounted to \$2,204.98.

Cards for about 29,300 different titles were added to the stock during the year, including about 2,250 cards printed for libraries in the District of Columbia and about 1,700 printed for other cooperating libraries.

The whole number of different titles represented in the stock on June 20, 1920, was approximately 845,800. The average stock of each card is estimated at 75 copies, making the total number of cards in stock about 63,625,000.

No full depository sets have been assigned during the year. The list of depositories appended is therefore the same as when last printed in the report for 1919.

Several of the partial depository sets have been discontinued. The list as it now stands is appended.

Early in the year a fourth floor was added to the card stack and the long awaited supply of steel card cases was installed. The entire stock was then moved up and back to give the maximum room for new cards on the first floor. The cost of this moving and of the arranging and relabeling resulting was fully \$500. For about two months, while the steel construction was in progress, a large portion of the assistants had to work in other divisions. The loss result-

ing from this scattering of the force amounted to fully \$500 additional.

During the summer quarter a temporary force of girls was employed in verifying the depository set located at Cornell University. This set, first assigned to the New Orleans Public Library in 1903, was transferred to the Library of Cornell University in 1917. When used by the latter library as a means of ordering cards, it was found to be very incomplete, presumably through loss of cards in transit. The shortage proved to be nearly 10 per cent. The cost of verifying the set and supplying the missing cards was close to \$1,000.

In the latter part of the year the supply of labor of the lower grade became adequate and under the stress of an impending deficit the rates of pay for hour workers were reduced about 20 per cent.

As regards assistants of the higher grade the situation in this division is substantially the same as in the Catalogue Division. There are no salaries available above \$1,000 with which to attract or retain college graduates. On account of shortage of help, especially of the higher grade, this division has been on the defensive, so to speak, for five years and is likely to continue so, until some additional workers of the higher grade can be obtained and kept. Such experienced assistants of the higher grade as we now have are loaded with routine work, their time being quite largely occupied in breaking in new low grade assistants and in revising the work of such assistants.

A deficiency appropriation was again necessary. The amount obtained was \$2,700.

New editions of the Handbook of Card Distribution and the pamphlet L. C. Printed Cards are in press.

## DEPOSITORY LIBRARIES

- American Antiquarian Society, Worcester, Mass.  
Bowdoin College Library, Brunswick, Me.  
Brooklyn Public Library, Brooklyn, N. Y.  
Brown University Library, Providence, R. I.  
Buffalo Public Library, Buffalo, N. Y.  
California State Library, Sacramento, Calif.  
California University Library, Berkeley, Calif.  
Chicago University Library, Chicago, Ill.  
Cincinnati Public Library, Cincinnati, Ohio.  
Cleveland Public Library, Cleveland, Ohio.  
Columbia University Library, New York City.  
Connecticut State Library, Hartford, Conn.  
Cornell University Library, Ithaca, N. Y.  
\*Dartmouth College Library, Hanover, N. H.  
Harvard University Library, Cambridge, Mass.  
Illinois University Library, Urbana, Ill.  
Indiana State Library, Indianapolis, Ind.  
Institut International de Bibliographie, Brussels, Belgium.  
Iowa State University Library, Iowa City, Iowa.  
Jerusalem University, Jerusalem, Palestine.  
John Crerar Library, Chicago, Ill.  
Johns Hopkins University Library, Baltimore, Md.  
Kansas State Historical Society Library, Topeka, Kans.  
\*Kyoto University Library, Kyoto, Japan.  
\*Los Angeles Public Library, Los Angeles, Calif.  
Louisville Public Library, Louisville, Ky.  
McGill University Library, Montreal, Canada.  
Massachusetts State Library, Boston, Mass.  
Michigan University Library, Ann Arbor, Mich.  
Minnesota University Library, Minneapolis, Minn.  
\*Missouri University Library, Columbia, Mo.  
Nebraska University Library, Lincoln, Nebr.  
New York Public Library, New York City.  
New York State Library, Albany, N. Y.  
Northwestern University Library, Evanston, Ill.  
Pennsylvania University Library, Philadelphia, Pa.  
Philadelphia Free Library, Philadelphia, Pa.  
\*Philippine Library and Museum, Manila, P. I.  
Pittsburgh Carnegie Library, Pittsburgh, Pa.  
Princeton University Library, Princeton, N. J.  
St. Louis Public Library, St. Louis, Mo.  
Seattle Public Library, Seattle, Wash.  
Stanford University Library, Stanford University, Calif.  
Syracuse University Library, Syracuse, N. Y.  
Texas University Library, Austin, Tex.  
Virginia State Library, Richmond, Va.

- \*Wesleyan University Library, Middletown, Conn.
  - Wisconsin State Historical Society, Madison, Wis.
  - Yale University Library, New Haven, Conn.
- 

\* Asterisk indicates proofsheets depository only.

PARTIAL DEPOSITORY SETS

- Army War College.
  - Bureau of Animal Industry.
  - \*Bureau of Education.
  - Bureau of Entomology.
  - Bureau of Fisheries.
  - \*Bureau of Mines.
  - Bureau of Plant Industry.
  - Bureau of Plant Industry. Economic and Systematic Botany.
  - Bureau of Science (Manila, P. I.).
  - Bureau of War Risk Insurance.
  - Civil Service Commission.
  - Coast and Geodetic Survey.
  - Coast Artillery School, Fort Monroe, Va.
  - \*Department of Agriculture.
  - Department of Commerce.
  - \*Department of Labor.
  - Department of State.
  - District Forester's Office, Logan, Utah.
  - Engineer School.
  - Federal Trade Commission.
  - \*Geological Survey.
  - Government Hospital for the Insane.
  - Hydrographic Office.
  - International High Commission.
  - Interstate Commerce Commission.
  - Military Academy, West Point.
  - \*National Bureau of Standards.
  - \*National Museum.
  - Naval Academy, Annapolis.
  - Naval Observatory.
  - Naval War College, Newport, R. I.
  - Pan-American Union.
  - Patent Office.
  - Public Health Service.
  - Shipping Board.
  - Surgeon-General's Office.
  - Treasury Department.
  - Weather Bureau.
- 

\* Asterisk indicates dictionary depository.



PUBLICATIONS

(From the report of the Chief of the Order and Publications Division)

The following table exhibits the comparative statistics of the distribution of publications of the Library of Congress for the past three fiscal years:

	1918-1919	1919-1920	1920-1921
New publications .....	<sup>a</sup> 32	<sup>a</sup> 26	<sup>a</sup> 31
Reprints.....	1	10	2
Administrative and special distribution through the Library of Congress.....	3, 781	2, 502	2, 986
Distribution through the office of the Superintendent of Documents....	18, 510	20, 800	19, 335
Distribution through the Bureau of International Exchanges.....	1, 503	1, 937	2, 898
Total number of publications distributed.....	23, 894	25, 239	25, 219
Publications correspondence.....	737	518	700
Sold by the Superintendent of Documents (pieces).....	<sup>b</sup> 26, 086	<sup>b</sup> 23, 048	<sup>b</sup> 29, 144
Received by the Superintendent of Documents for sales.....	\$1, 062. 61	\$1, 368. 40	\$1, 022. 95

<sup>a</sup> Includes separate numbers of subject headings and State publications (monthly check-list).

<sup>b</sup> Includes copyright publications.

The publications of the Library during the past year have been as follows:

Administrative:

Report of the Librarian of Congress for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1920. 233 p. Plates 25 cm. Cloth, 50 cents.

Library of Congress publications issued since 1897. October, 1920. 56 p. 20 cm.

Reprints:

Rules and practice governing the use and issue of books. 1921. 16 p. 13 cm.

## Bibliography Division:

Income tax. List of recent references on the income tax; comp. under the direction of H. H. B. Meyer, Chief Bibliographer. 1921. 96 p. 25 cm. Paper, 20 cents.

## Catalogue Division:

Doctoral dissertations. A list of American doctoral dissertations printed in 1917. 1921. 204 p. 23½ cm. Cloth, 35 cents.

---

————— A list of American doctoral dissertations printed in 1918. 1921. 200 p. 23½ cm. Cloth, 35 cents.

Subject headings. First supplement to 2d edition. 1921. 28 p. 25½ cm.

Subject headings. Monthly list, no. 3-7 July-December, 1920. January-May, 1921. 23 cm. 2 cents a page.

No. 3, July, 1920. 1 p.

No. 4, August, 1920. 2 p.

No. 5, September-October, 1920. 2 p.

No. 6, November-December, 1920. 2 p.

No. 7, January-May, 1921. 9 p.

## Classification Division:

Outline scheme of classes. Revised to August, 1920. 1920. 25 p. 25½ cm. Paper, 10 cents.

Class D 501-659. Universal and old world history: European war. 1921. 23 p. 26 cm. Paper, 10 cents.

Class H, Social sciences. 2d edition. 1920. 597 p. 26 cm. Paper, \$1.00.

Class Q, Science. 3d edition 1921. 207 p. 25½ cm. Paper, 25 cents.

## Reprints:

Author notation in the Library of Congress. By Anna C. Laws, Assistant in charge of shelving. 1920. 18 p. 20 cm.

## Document Division:

Monthly check-list of state publications. May-December, 1920; January-April, 1921. Paper, \$1.00 a year.

---

————— Index and title-page for the year 1919.

Manuscript Division:

Notes on the care, cataloguing, calendaring, and arranging of manuscripts. 2d edition. By J. C. Fitzpatrick, Chief Assistant, Manuscript Division. 1921. 47 p. 20 cm.

Map Division:

Geographical atlases. List of geographical atlases in the Library of Congress, with bibliographical notes; comp. under the direction of P. Lee Phillips, Chief, Division of Maps and Charts. 1920. v. 4. 639 p. 25½ cm. Cloth, \$1.25.

Notes on the cataloguing, care, and classification of maps and atlases, including a list of publications compiled in the Division of Maps. Revised edition. By P. Lee Phillips, Chief Division of Maps. 1921. 21 p. 18 cm.

Print Division:

Pennell Whistler Collection. The Joseph and Elizabeth Robins Pennell collection of Whistleriana shown in Division of Prints, Library of Congress. Catalogue compiled by Joseph and Elizabeth Robins Pennell. 1921. 65 p. 23 cm. Paper, 10 cents.

DIVISION OF BIBLIOGRAPHY

(From the report of the Chief Bibliographer, Mr. Meyer)

The conditions under which the work of the Division of Bibliography was carried on during the year which ended June 30, 1921, were very much the same as those which prevailed during the previous year.

There was a steadily increasing number of questions submitted to the division, a fixed force to handle them, without even occasional assistance, and the continued and undiminished turnover in the whole staff of the Library. The many resignations of experienced members of the staff to take positions at better salaries, and their replacement by young and inexperienced persons who are willing to work for the small salaries, which were mostly fixed from 15 to 20 years ago, must necessarily diminish the general efficiency of the institution.

Our output has taken the usual form of Memoranda, Lists, Typewritten, Mimeographed, and Printed. During the year we produced a total of 2,919 Memoranda, 140 Typewritten lists, consisting of 840 pages, 23 Mimeographed lists, consisting of 254 pages, and one Printed list. We have put more lists into the mimeographed form, as this offers a wider distribution than the typewritten list, and saves the cost of printing. Through the Bulletin of the Public Affairs Information Service, all of our lists are regularly noted at brief intervals, and thus secure a comparatively wide circulation.

The routine work of the division has become so exacting as to leave no time for any special work. We have therefore been able to carry on only the collection of cards for the Catalogue or check list of material relating to the European War. We are keeping these cards up to date for all incoming material; so that this collection of cards represents the most nearly complete catalogue of the European War literature in the Library. It is painful to reflect that this Government, generally conceded to be the wealthiest on the earth, is doing practically nothing in gathering and preserving the records of war, as represented by the publications of American and foreign publishers. It is true that the records of the Government departments relating to the war, are being taken care of, especially in the War Department, the Navy Department, and the State Department. But the vast general body of war literature is outside of those; and only a fraction of it is being reached by the routine acquisitions of the Library.

There is not a single government in Europe which is not making some special effort, backed by government appropriations, to secure an adequate collection of material relating to the war, and they are doing this in the face of the most adverse financial conditions.



Our cooperation with the Legislative Reference Division has been more satisfactory than heretofore. They receive copies of most of our reference lists which deal with public questions likely to come up for legislative action. In addition their assistants are making more use of our subject catalogue cards.

Members of Congress still continue to refer all matters in which they are interested to the Legislative Reference Division, whether they have anything to do with legislative action or not. As that division must necessarily confine its attention to those subjects which are likely to come up before Congress, most of the other inquiries are referred to the Division of Bibliography: the result being, as our statistics show, an increased number of inquiries answered for Senators and Representatives.

The division still suffers from the fact that the steady increase of the work has wiped out our margin of reserve completely, and when we are called upon to do extra work, there is likely to be delay in its execution, and of course a temporary suspension of our regular routine.

Considerable time was given by myself to various committees working for the reclassification of the Government civil service. Time was also given to A. L. A. work in connection with the transfer of library war services to the Government and other agencies likely to carry them on. This is now happily completed.

#### SMITHSONIAN DEPOSIT

(From the reports of the Custodian, Mr. Brockett, and of the Assistant in Charge, Mr. Parsons.)

Material from abroad withheld during the war has been steadily coming in. A special effort has been made to secure missing parts of series published during the war period and, while many of these are difficult to secure, owing to the limited editions issued, it is hoped that many

of the gaps may be filled as transportation conditions abroad improve. The increase of receipts from the Central Powers is especially noteworthy, the total number being 2,525. A large number of these were theses of German universities and institutes of technology, which goes to show that the work of these institutions was carried on during the war without interruption.

In order that material received for the Smithsonian Library may be made available to the public at the earliest possible moment, publications have been transmitted as in years past to the Smithsonian Deposit. The Publications transmitted during the year numbered 6,850, including 4,910 complete volumes, 607 parts of volumes, 721 pamphlets, and 12 charts.

The number of Government documents received during the year in exchange for Smithsonian publications and transmitted, in accordance with the usual practice, to the Library of Congress, was 4,464.

#### READING ROOM

(From the report of the Superintendent, Mr. Ashley)

The Reading Room service has been maintained without interruption throughout the year, including the supply of books for use outside the building by Congress, its committees and individual Members, by the Executive Departments and other governmental bodies; the service of books to reference readers; the lending of books to libraries outside the District of Columbia for the use of scholars and research workers unable to find in their own localities the special material needed in serious investigations. In each of these this year's records show increases over the previous year's work. To meet the increase in work to be done, however, there has been no increase in provision for the work. On the contrary the constant losses to the service through resignations that have made the work of unusual

difficulty in recent years have continued through the year just ended; the services of 20 assistants (more than one-fourth the total number of available positions) having been lost to the Reading Room this year, chiefly through resignations.

Excepting for one assistant, Capt. Charles A. Dunnington, who died on February 28, 1921, after more than 20 years of most commendable service in this Library, the average length of service of these former assistants was but very little more than 12 months. Their average annual salary, including the \$240 bonus, was \$894. The low average salary accounts for the short average length of service.

Of the present Reading Room staff but few more than one-third have seen as much as six years, service in the Library, and of these nearly half are in minor places. The constant shifting of personnel involves a constant waste of effort lost in breaking in new assistants, who in turn leave us before they attain a normal effectiveness. The result is a constant low level of efficiency, a constant source of possible complaint. These depressing conditions can not be expected to improve until the salary scale is raised sufficiently to make library work attractive as a permanent means of livelihood.

Meanwhile the work to be done has grown in volume and in difficulty. First, through increase in the demand for books; second, through growth of the collections; third, from the fact that the time required to produce a given result in the administration of a large library increases as a general rule directly with the increase in numbers of volumes, cards, subdivisions of the classification, etc.

The increase in the use of the Library is strikingly illustrated by the fact that 71,814 more volumes were served to reference readers this year than last (an increase of more than 20 per cent). The number of readers increased by 13,091.

The collections of books and pamphlets have grown to number 2,918,256 pieces, all requiring to be kept in proper arrangement on the shelves, desired volumes located or accounted for, and promptly replaced in exact position after use. Every necessary operation in the handling of this enormous mass of material, or in using the huge catalogue which points out the way to these many volumes, is slowed down as the collections spread into new space, as the subject arrangement of the books becomes more complex through subdivisions, as the cards to be thumbed multiply.

These increases in the volume and in the difficulty of the labor to be performed have outstripped any increases in personnel hitherto provided.

The present inadequacy of the stack force is illustrated, for example, by the fact that for the care and service of half a million items shelved on eight decks or levels in the South East stack, we have no more than two stack assistants on each of the two shifts of our 13-hour daily schedule.

#### ROOM AND WORK FOR THE BLIND

(From the report of the Assistant in Charge, Mrs. Rider)

The collection was augmented by 1,147 volumes, and now comprises 8,354 items.

One-tenth more readers borrowed books, and the annual circulation increased 40 per cent.

The circulation was greater in every type, but was notable in the case of books in Revised Braille, Grade One and a Half. A collection of books in this type averaging about 550 volumes circulated over 4,000 times.

Forty-seven volumes were received from the American Printing House for the Blind under the Act of March 4, 1913.

Purchases were almost entirely made up of books in Braille and Moon Types.

Gifts include books and Braille manuscripts of value. Sixty-four volumes of French Braille were presented by the



Imprimerie de La Roue, and 14 volumes by Le Phare de France. The American Library Association gave 21 volumes of Revised Braille books, The New York Bible Society 12 volumes, The American Brotherhood of Free Reading for the Blind 7 volumes, and The Washington Lodge of the Theosophical Society 5 volumes.

Progress in the development of the body of literature in Revised Braille, Grade One and a Half, is indicated by the number of titles found in the Embossers List, which now totals about 350 titles. This list is intended primarily to prevent any duplication of titles by the various presses, and therefore, includes all books which have been selected for embossing, as well as those available for purchasing.

The Book Lists of Revised Braille, Grade One and a Half, show that 250 titles have been completed.

The American Library Association continues to aid in promoting the production of Braille books.

A most disquieting development of the year was the increase in price of embossed books announced by the National Institute for the Blind, London. The cost of the average volume is now approximately 16s., over six times the price paid during past years.

Two blind assistants employed by the American Red Cross continue to work here under our direction, building up a library of Braille books for the special use of the men blinded in the late war.

During the year 21,221 pages of hand-copied manuscript were received from volunteer transcribers. 13,534 pages were proof-read, corrected, bound into 175 volumes, and sent to The Red Cross Institute for the Blind.

An extension course of lectures with demonstration and practical exercises, for teachers of the blind and for workers with the blind and semi-sighted, was conducted by the Graduate School of Education, Harvard University, October 1920-January 1921. The lectures and demonstrations were

given at Harvard University, at the Perkins Institution for the Blind, and at other institutions in the neighborhood of Boston.

In establishing this specialized course concerning the education of a handicapped group, the Harvard Graduate School of Education hopes both to advance the cause of service to the blind in general, and also to meet the need of students who wish to prepare themselves for teaching the blind or for working with them.

Following this pioneer enterprise, a similar course was later given at the University of Pennsylvania, and one is now being conducted by the George Peabody College for Teachers, Nashville, Tenn.

At the biennial convention of the American Association of Workers for the Blind, which met at Vinton, Iowa, June 23-28, plans were proposed and unanimously adopted to establish The American Foundation for the Blind, Inc.

The purpose of the Foundation is "to cooperate with existing agencies or such agencies as may hereafter be established, in promoting all and every interest of the blind and the partially sighted in America and to initiate movements for such purpose."

Among the objectives of the Foundation are local, State, and Federal legislation for the welfare of the blind and partially blind; the establishment and maintenance of a Bureau of Information and Publicity, a Bureau of Research, and a Bureau of Education.

It is planned that the Bureau of Education shall—

Cooperate with embossing plants and libraries in their efforts to improve the quality and increase the quantity of embossed literature.

Assist in the production of "clear-type" books and otherwise cooperate with societies for prevention of blindness and conservation of vision.

Cooperate with schools in the effort to make their curricula more natural and logical preparation for vocations opened to the blind and the partially blind.

Provide scholarships and readers to a limited number of especially capable students to attend commercial, technical, undergraduate, and professional schools.

Cooperate with schools, workshops, and other local organizations in the installment or development of such departments of vocational instruction as their particular environment or present equipment may justify.

The Bureau of Research shall ascertain, develop, and standardize the best methods of instruction, kinds of apparatus and appliances, organizations, procedures, etc., for the various lines of work for the blind and partially blind, and particularly—

The best methods of embossing and printing and of increasing the number of the reading blind.

The best kinds of books and appliances for the use of the partially blind.

The best method of instructing adults, especially the newly blinded.

The best means of providing educational and other opportunities for the deaf-blind.

The best kinds of legislation for minimizing the handicap of blindness without pauperizing the blind.

The Bureau of Information shall assemble, systematize, and disseminate all available data relating to work for the blind and particularly—

Data relating to educational institutions, workshops, industrial homes, commissions, associations and similar institutions.

Data relating to lines of employment, and vocations followed by individual blind and partially blind persons, and to seek out new opportunities of self-support.

The American Foundation for the Blind is the possible realization of many ideals and efforts to unify the work for the blind. It is hoped and believed it will do great things for the blind of America, and that its reflex influence will be helpful to the blind of other countries.

The optophone, an instrument to enable blind persons to read ink-print, has recently been tried out by the Na-

tional Institute for the Blind, London. Careful tests were made by a reader who had studied the instrument for eight months. He was able to read from various books and papers between 60 and 85 words in half an hour, or from two to three words per minute. One juvenile text was read at the rate of four words per minute. It is reported that the instrument to have a fair trial should be tested in an elementary school where a number of years would be given to its study. In addition to the inability to read rapidly, the instrument is very delicate, complicated, and expensive. It is doubtful whether it could be kept in repair by the average reader. The inventors believe a speed of 200 words per minute can be obtained, but those conducting the tests are frankly not so sanguine. They are unanimous in the opinion that adult blind persons would not be able to attain a greater speed than 30 or 35 words a minute, the speed which is reached by expert telegraphists in reading the Morse code, and that even such a rate of reading would not become possible unless a long period were devoted to the subject without interruption.

#### LEGISLATIVE REFERENCE SERVICE

NOTE.—Mr. C. W. Collins, who as Law Librarian, had for some time past been General "Administrative Assistant" in the Legislative Reference Service, left us on July 31 to become Law officer of the new Budget Bureau. The following statement is supplied by Mr. H. H. B. Meyer, the Chief Bibliographer, in temporary supervision of the Legislative reference work.

At the beginning of the year when it became necessary to operate under an appropriation reduced from \$45,000 for the year ending June 30, 1920, to \$25,000, the appropriation for the year just ended, the staff of the service was cut down to the very lowest terms. An entire elimination of it during the recess could not be entertained for a moment. If the service is to be of any use whatever the indexing and filing



of current material must be carried on from day to day and can not be allowed to accumulate with the intention of working it off during a short period. The amount of material to be handled is not diminished by any such postponement, whereas the confusion due to congestion and the increased difficulty in selecting useful material from the useless make such a plan inadvisable. Another consideration which would make such a cause impracticable is that an efficient staff can not be created overnight. It is not merely necessary to bring together a group of persons. There can be no effective team work until after the staff has had some experience in working together, differentiating their problems and acquiring the necessary knowledge of the Library of Congress organization, collections, and apparatus which will secure efficient cooperation with the other divisions of the Library. Further still, persons of scholarly qualifications and character will not readily take positions the tenure of which is so precarious. Nevertheless the attempt was made to reduce the staff to the very lowest terms and these have been the conditions under which the work has been carried on throughout the year.

But that the interest of the members in the service and their use of it was not diminished during the year is indicated by the fact that including 171 days, when Congress was in session, 1,119 inquiries were received and answered as against 1,604 inquiries received and answered during the sessions of Congress which extended over 328 days of the previous year, a relative increase in interest and use of 39½ per cent.

The three sections of the service, Foreign Law Section, American Law Section, and the Economic Section were preserved intact.

The greatest curtailment was in the Foreign Law Section, <sup>Foreign law section</sup> where the staff was reduced to two. The impairment of the service was quite seriously felt at times and resulted in

unusual delays in furnishing the information desired by Members of Congress wherever their questions touched foreign law. The indexes to foreign law and foreign documents are practically nonexistent and those few that do exist are so poorly made as to be practically useless. This means that this material must necessarily receive first-hand treatment in the Foreign Law Section of the Legislative Reference Service and in no part of the service is an increased appropriation more needed.

*American law  
section*

The American Law Section has, in addition to responding to inquiries concerning Federal or State legislation, continued during the year the current indexing of the general laws enacted by Congress and the State legislatures. The permanent general laws of the United States have been completely indexed from 1789 to date (except that the slip laws are not ordinarily available for about a week after their enactment); the temporary laws, from 1903 to date. The State law index, which covers only permanent general laws, commences with the year 1917, and is now substantially complete for 1920; the 1921 session laws are in many cases not yet available. An index similar to the State law index has also been prepared for the 1917-1920 session laws of Canada, Commonwealth of Australia and its provinces, and New Zealand. These being English speaking countries with a population very much like our own, with similar ideas and thoughts, have a paramount interest to us.

*Economic, statist-  
ic, and history sec-  
tion*

The Economic, Statistic, and History Section covers the whole field of miscellaneous material needed by Members of Congress in connection with their law-making activities. It is here that the files of printed and manuscript matter containing current information and the indexes thereto find their greatest application. The work of the section would be quite impossible if these files and indexes were not kept up to date. These indexes and files supplement the printed indexes of various kinds by which reference librarians

carry on their work, and represent a systematic attempt to anticipate the needs of Members of Congress by collecting material and references on those questions most likely to come up for legislative action.

*Comparative table of Inquiries, by months, for fiscal years 1916-1921*

	1915-16	1916-17	1917-18	1918-19	1919-20	1920-21
July.....	11	74	129	56	125	45
August.....	8	81	108	67	119	41
September.....	11	32	81	64	129	49
October.....	15	11	60	52	169	32
November.....	40	18	36	54	114	68
December.....	79	83	69	112	127	140
January.....	132	114	114	102	157	150
February.....	110	135	120	97	201	97
March.....	121	114	115	82	165	78
April.....	78	280	84	63	129	156
May.....	87	190	62	99	99	167
June.....	64	148	62	143	70	96
Total.....	756	1,280	1,040	991	1,604	1,119

*Table of Inquiries, during session and recess 1915-1921*

Fiscal year	Congress in session		Congress not in session		Total inquiries
	Days	Inquiries	Days	Inquiries	
1915.....	92	203	273	66	269
1916.....	213	671	152	85	756
1917.....	243	1,105	122	175	1,280
1918.....	303	944	62	96	1,040
1919.....	279	802	86	189	991
1920.....	328	1,515	37	89	1,604
1921.....	171	760	195	359	1,119

*Table of Inquiries, by Congress and session*

Congress and session	Duration	Number of inquiries
Sixty-third, third. ....	3 months. ....	232
Sixty-fourth, first. ....	9 months. ....	1, 011
Sixty-fourth, second. ....	3 months. ....	349
Sixty-fifth, first. ....	6 months. ....	1, 127
Sixty-fifth, second. ....	11 months. ...	918
Sixty-fifth, third. ....	3 months. ....	321
Sixty-sixth, first. ....	6 months. ....	832
Sixty-sixth, second. ....	6 months. ....	947
Sixty-sixth, third. ....	3 months. ....	382
Sixty-seventh, first. ....	2 $\frac{2}{3}$ months <sup>a</sup> .	378

<sup>a</sup> Still in session.

Respectfully submitted

HERBERT PUTNAM

*Librarian of Congress*

The Honorable

THE PRESIDENT OF THE SENATE

The Honorable

THE SPEAKER OF THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES.



## APPENDICES

---

	Page
Appendix Ia. Appropriations and expenditures (tables) . . . .	103
Ib. Appropriation acts, 1921-22 . . . . .	107
II. Report of the Register of Copyrights . . . . .	115
III. Far Eastern acquisitions . . . . .	169
IV. Report on transcription of documents from French archives . . . . .	177



# APPENDIX Ia

## APPROPRIATIONS AND EXPENDITURES, 1920-1921

Object of appropriation	Appropriations	Expended	Unexpended
Library and Copyright Office:			
Salaries—			
General.....	\$283, 380. 00	*\$275, 029. 13	f\$8, 350. 87
Sunday.....	10, 000. 00	9, 999. 25	. 75
Sunday 1921 and 1922.	625. 00	101. 50	523. 50
Special.....	2, 000. 00	d*2, 000. 00	.....
Special 1920 and 1921.	500. 00	d*500. 00	.....
Carrier service.....	960. 00	*943. 67	f 16. 33
Distribution of card indexes.....	a 55, 068. 50	a*53, 674. 03	f 1, 394. 47
Legislative reference.	31, 500. 00	*30, 814. 52	f 685. 48
Copyright Office.....	104, 740. 00	*101, 897. 71	f 2, 842. 29
Increase of Library—			
Purchase of books...	90, 000. 00	c 90, 000. 00	.....
Purchase of periodicals.....	5, 000. 00	d 5, 000. 00	.....
Purchase of law books.	e 3, 000. 00	d 3, 000. 00	.....
Contingent expenses.....	b 9, 048. 09	d 9, 023. 66	24. 43
Total, Library and Copyright office.....	595, 821. 59	581, 983. 47	13, 838. 12

<sup>a</sup>Appropriation includes \$1, 044.91 credits on account of sales of cards to Government institutions and \$423.59 yet to be credited. Includes also a deficiency appropriation of \$2,700 approved June 16, 1921. Expenditures 1921 (\$53,674.03) offset by subscriptions covered into the Treasury \$88,565.09.

<sup>b</sup>Includes credits \$15.65 on account of sales of photo-duplications to Government institutions and \$13.50 yet to be credited; also \$18.94 credits through return of photostat spools.

<sup>c</sup>Any unexpended balance will be available for the succeeding year.

<sup>d</sup>Includes outstanding indebtedness.

<sup>e</sup>Exclusive of \$2,000 to be expended by the marshal of the Supreme Court for new books of reference for that body.

<sup>f</sup>Includes the 2½% retirement fund \$10,236.41.

\* Does not include "Increase of compensation" \$97, 574. 17.

Object of appropriation	Appropriations	Expended	Unexpended
Building and grounds:			
Care and maintenance, including Sunday service.	\$94,545.00	*\$90,558.12	<sup>d</sup> \$3,986.88
Fuel, lights, and miscellaneous . . . . .	18,000.00	<sup>b</sup> 17,947.93	52.07
Refitting old boiler room and coal vaults . . . . .	4,000.00	3,998.62	1.38
Furniture and shelving . . .	12,000.00	11,954.88	45.12
New roof over octagon . . .	6,000.00	4,993.10	1,006.90
Total building and grounds . . . . .	134,545.00	129,452.65	5,092.35
Grand total . . . . .	730,366.59	711,436.12	18,930.47
Bequest of Gertrude M. Hubbard (interest account) . . . . .	<sup>a</sup> 802.60	600.00	202.60
Printing and binding (allotment, not appropriation) . . .	<sup>c</sup> 250,629.36	250,186.11	443.25

<sup>a</sup> Includes balance from preceding year in addition to appropriation of \$800.

<sup>b</sup> Includes outstanding indebtedness.

<sup>c</sup> Allotment includes credits \$447.74 on account of sales of cards to Government institutions and \$181.62 yet to be credited; also deficiency allotment \$18,000 approved June 16, 1921.

<sup>d</sup> Includes the 2½% retirement fund, \$1,367.67.

\* Does not include "Increase of compensation," \$28,637.47.



## CONTINGENT EXPENSES IN DETAIL—LIBRARY PROPER

Object of expenditure	Amount
Stationery supplies . . . . .	\$5, 575. 71
Typewriter supplies . . . . .	333. 58
Dies, presses, rubber stamps, and numbering machines . . . . .	381. 55
Travel expenses . . . . .	281. 85
Street car tokens . . . . .	118. 50
Postage stamps and international postal cards (foreign correspondence) . . . . .	337. 00
Telegrams and long-distance telephone messages . . . . .	12. 39
Transfer charges (expressage, etc.) . . . . .	13. 18
Post-office box rent, July 1, 1920, to June 30, 1921 . . . . .	16. 00
Mail-bag repairs . . . . .	7. 50
Duplicator supplies . . . . .	121. 49
Photostat paper and developing powders . . . . .	*1, 768. 71
Photostat miscellaneous supplies . . . . .	56. 20
Total . . . . .	9, 023. 66

\*\$1,750.85 covered into the Treasury on account of sales of photo-duplications.



## APPENDIX Ib

### APPROPRIATIONS FOR THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS AS CONTAINED IN "AN ACT MAKING APPROPRIATIONS FOR THE LEGISLATIVE, EXECUTIVE, AND JUDICIAL EXPENSES OF THE GOVERNMENT FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDING JUNE 30, 1922, AND FOR OTHER PURPOSES

General administration: Librarian, \$7,500; chief assistant librarian, \$4,500; chief clerk, \$2,500; librarian's secretary, \$1,800; clerks—one \$1,200, two at \$1,000 each; stenographers and typewriters—one \$1,200, one \$900; messenger, \$840; messenger to chief assistant librarian, \$600; junior messenger, \$420; operator of photographic copying machine, \$600; in all, \$24,060.

Mail and delivery: Assistants—one in charge \$1,600, chief \$1,200, one \$960, one \$780, one \$600; junior messenger, \$420; in all, \$5,560.

Order and accession: Chief of division, \$2,500; assistants—one \$1,500, one \$1,200, three at \$960 each, two at \$840 each, two at \$600 each, one \$580; two junior messengers, at \$420 each; in all, \$12,380.

Catalogue, classification, and shelf: Chief of division, \$3,000; chief classifier, \$2,000; assistants—four at \$1,800 each, seven at \$1,500 each, six at \$1,400 each, twelve at \$1,200 each, six at \$1,000 each, fourteen at \$960 each, four at \$920 each, thirteen at \$840 each, thirteen at \$600 each, four at \$540 each; six junior messengers, at \$420 each; in all, \$92,020.

Binding: Assistants—one in charge \$1,500, one \$960; junior messenger, \$420; in all, \$2,880.

Bibliography: Chief of division, \$3,000; assistants—one \$1,500, two at \$960 each, one \$840; stenographer and typewriter, \$960; junior messenger, \$420; in all, \$8,640.

Reading rooms (including evening service) and special collections: Superintendent, \$3,000; assistants—two at \$1,800 each, seven at \$1,200 each (including one in room for

the blind), three at \$1,000 each, two at charging desk at \$1,080 each, five at \$960 each (including one for Toner library and one for Washington library), one in room for the blind \$900, thirty at \$840 each, six at \$600 each; stenographer and typewriter, \$960; attendants—Senate reading room \$960, Representatives' reading room—one \$960, one \$840, two in cloakroom at \$780 each, two for gallery and alcoves at \$540 each; telephone operator, \$720; four junior messengers, at \$420 each; two watchmen, at \$780 each; in all, \$64,980.

Periodical (including evening service): Chief of division, \$2,000; assistants—chief, \$1,500, two at \$960 each, five at \$840 each; stenographer and typewriter, \$960; two junior messengers, at \$420 each; in all, \$11,420.

Documents: Chief of division, \$3,000; assistants—one \$1,500, one \$840; two translators, at \$1,200 each; stenographer and typewriter, \$960; junior messenger, \$420; in all, \$9,120.

Manuscript: Chief of division, \$3,000; assistants—chief \$1,500, one \$960; junior messenger, \$420; in all, \$5,880.

Maps and charts: Chief of division, \$3,000; assistants—\$1,500, two at \$960 each, one \$840; junior messenger, \$420; in all, \$7,680.

Music: Chief of division, \$3,000; assistants—one \$1,500, one \$1,000, two at \$840 each; junior messenger, \$420; in all, \$7,600.

Prints: Chief of division, \$2,000; assistants—one \$1,500, two at \$960 each; junior messenger, \$420; in all, \$5,840.

Smithsonian deposit: Custodian, \$1,500; assistants—one \$1,500, one \$840; junior messenger, \$420; in all, \$4,260.

Congressional Reference Library: Custodian, \$2,000; assistants—one \$1,200, one \$960, one \$840; two junior messengers, at \$420 each; in all, \$5,840.

Law Library: Law librarian, \$3,000; assistants—two at \$1,400 each, one \$960, one \$600, one \$540, one (evening service) \$1,500; in all, \$9,400.

Semitic and Oriental Literature: Chief of division, \$3,000; assistants—one \$1,500, one \$900; junior messenger, \$420; in all, \$5,820.

COPYRIGHT OFFICE: Register, \$4,000; assistant register, \$3,000; clerks—four at \$2,000 each, four at \$1,800 each,



seven at \$1,600 each, one \$1,500, eight at \$1,400 each, ten at \$1,200 each, ten at \$1,000 each, eighteen at \$960 each, two at \$860 each, ten at \$780 each, four at \$600 each, two at \$480 each; four junior messengers, at \$420 each. Arrears, special service: Three clerks, at \$1,200 each; porter, \$780; junior messenger, \$420; in all, \$104,740.

Legislative Reference: To enable the Librarian of Congress to employ competent persons to gather, classify, and make available, in translations, indexes, digests, compilations, and bulletins, and otherwise, data for or bearing upon legislation, and to render such data serviceable to Congress and committees and Members thereof, \$25,000: *Provided*, That not to exceed one person shall be employed hereunder at a rate of compensation exceeding \$3,000 per annum.

DISTRIBUTION OF CARD INDEXES: For service in connection with distribution of card indexes and other publications of the Library: Chief of division, \$3,000; chief assistant, \$1,800; assistants—two at \$1,600 each, three at \$1,500 each, three at \$1,400 each, four at \$1,200 each, four at \$1,100 each, four at \$1,000 each; for services of assistants at salaries less than \$1,000 per annum and for piecework and work by the hour, \$21,000, including not exceeding \$500 for freight charges, expressage, traveling expenses connected with such distribution, and expenses of attendance at meetings when incurred on the written authority and direction of the Librarian, \$50,900.

TEMPORARY SERVICES: For special and temporary service, including extra special services of regular employees at the discretion of the Librarian, \$2,500.

CARRIER SERVICE: For service in connection with the Senate and House Office Buildings, \$960, or so much thereof as may be necessary.

SUNDAY OPENING: To enable the Library of Congress to be kept open for reference use from two until ten o'clock postmeridian on Sundays and legal holidays, within the discretion of the Librarian, including the extra services of employees and the services of additional employees under the Librarian, \$10,000, of which \$625 shall be immediately available, or so much thereof as may be necessary.

INCREASE OF LIBRARY OF CONGRESS: For purchase of books for the Library, including payment in advance for

subscription books, and society publications, and for freight, commissions, and traveling expenses, and all other expenses incidental to the acquisition of books by purchase, gift, bequest, or exchange, to continue available during the fiscal year 1923, \$90,000, together with the unexpended balance of the sum appropriated for this object for the fiscal year 1921;

For purchase of books and for periodicals for the law library, under the direction of the Chief Justice, \$3,000;

For purchase of new books of reference for the Supreme Court, to be a part of the Library of Congress, and purchased by the marshal of the Supreme Court, under the direction of the Chief Justice, \$2,000;

For purchase of miscellaneous periodicals and newspapers, \$5,000;

In all, \$100,000.

CONTINGENT EXPENSES: For miscellaneous and contingent expenses, stationery, supplies, stock, and materials directly purchased, miscellaneous traveling expenses, postage, transportation, incidental expenses connected with the administration of the Library and the Copyright Office, including not exceeding \$500 for expenses of attendance at meetings when incurred on the written authority and direction of the Librarian, \$8,000.

LIBRARY BUILDING AND GROUNDS: Superintendent, \$3,600; clerks—one \$2,000, one \$1,600, one \$1,400, one \$1,000; property clerk, \$900; messenger; assistant messenger; three telephone switchboard operators, at \$720 each; captain of watch, \$1,400; two lieutenants of the watch, at \$1,000 each; twenty-two watchmen, at \$900 each; two carpenters, at \$900 each; decorator, \$1,400; painter, \$900; foreman of laborers, \$900; sixteen laborers, at \$660 each; book cleaner, \$720; laundress, \$660; two attendants in ladies' room, at \$480 each; four check boys, at \$360 each; mistress of charwomen, \$425; assistant mistress of charwomen, \$300; fifty-eight charwomen, at \$240 each; chief engineer, \$1,500; assistant engineers—one \$1,200, three at \$900 each; electrician, \$1,500; machinists—one \$1,000, one \$900; two wiremen, at \$900 each; plumber, \$900; three elevator conductors, and ten skilled laborers, at \$720 each; in all, \$92,265.

For extra services of employees and additional employees under the superintendent to provide for the opening of the Library Building from two until ten o'clock post-meridian on Sundays and legal holidays, \$3,000.

For fuel, lights, repairs, miscellaneous supplies, electric and steam apparatus, city directory, stationery, mail and delivery service, and all incidental expenses in connection with the custody, care, and maintenance of said building and grounds, including \$1,000 for repairs to roof, \$16,000: *Provided*, That within thirty days after the approval of this act the Secretary of War is authorized and directed to deliver to the Library of Congress, without payment therefor, one one-ton truck.

For furniture, including partitions, screens, shelving, and electrical work pertaining thereto, \$12,000.

For extension of the steel stack for storage of catalogue cards in the card division, \$5,000.

SEC. 6. That all civilian employees of the Governments of the United States and the District of Columbia who receive a total of compensation at the rate of \$2,500 per annum or less, except as otherwise provided in this section, shall receive, during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1922, additional compensation at the rate of \$240 per annum: *Provided*, That such employees as receive a total of annual compensation at a rate more than \$2,500 and less than \$2,740 shall receive additional compensation at such rate per annum as may be necessary to make their salaries, plus their additional compensation, at the rate of \$2,740 per annum, and no employee shall receive additional compensation under this section at a rate which is more than 60 per centum of the rate of the total annual compensation received by such employee: *Provided further*, That the increased compensation at the rate of \$240 per annum for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1921, shall not be computed as salary in construing this section: *Provided further*, That where an employee in the service on June 30, 1920, has received during the fiscal year 1921, or shall receive during the fiscal year 1922, an increase of salary at a rate in excess of \$200 per annum, or where an employee whether previously in the service or not, has entered the service since June 30, 1920, whether such employee has received an



increase in salary or not, such employees shall be granted the increased compensation provided herein only when and upon the certification of the person in the legislative branch or the head of the department or establishment employing such persons of the ability and qualifications personal to such employees as would justify such increased compensation.

The provisions of this section shall not apply to the following: Employees paid from the postal revenues and sums which may be advanced from the Treasury to meet deficiencies in the postal revenues; employees whose pay is adjustable from time to time through wage boards or similar authority to accord with the commercial rates paid locally for the same class of service; employees of the Panama Canal on the Canal Zone; employees of the Alaskan Engineering Commission in Alaska; employees paid from lump-sum appropriations in bureaus, divisions, commissions, or any other governmental agencies or employments created by law since January 1, 1916, except employees of the United States Tariff Commission and the Bureau of War Risk Insurance, who shall be included, and officers and members of the Metropolitan police of the District of Columbia and the United States park police who receive the compensation fixed by the act approved December 5, 1919, and officers and members of the fire department of the District of Columbia who receive the compensation fixed by the act approved January 24, 1920, shall receive increased compensation at the rate allowed by this section for other employees. The provisions of this section shall not apply to employees whose duties require only a portion of their time, except charwomen, who shall be included; employees whose services are utilized for brief periods at intervals; persons employed by or through corporations, firms, or individuals acting for or on behalf of or as agents of the United States or any department or independent establishment of the Government of the United States in connection with construction work or the operation of plants; employees who receive a part of their pay from any outside sources under cooperative arrangements with the Government of the United States or the District of Columbia; employees who serve voluntarily or receive only a nominal



compensation, and employees who may be provided with special allowances because of their service in foreign countries. The provisions of this section shall not apply to employees of the railroads, express companies, telegraph, telephone, marine cable, or radio system or systems taken over by the United States, and nothing contained herein shall be deemed a recognition of the employees of such railroads, express companies, telegraph, telephone, marine cable, or radio system or systems as employees of the United States.

Section 6 of the Legislative, Executive, and Judicial Appropriation Act approved May 10, 1916, as amended by the Naval Appropriation Act approved August 29, 1916, shall not operate to prevent anyone from receiving the additional compensation provided in this section who otherwise is entitled to receive the same.

Such employees as are engaged on piecework, by the hour, or at per diem rates, if otherwise entitled to receive the additional compensation, shall receive the same at the rate to which they are entitled in this section when their fixed rate of pay for the regular working hours and on the basis of three hundred and thirteen days in the said fiscal year would amount to \$2,500 or less: *Provided*, That this method of computation shall not apply to any per diem employees regularly paid a per diem for every day in the year.

So much as may be necessary to pay the additional compensation provided in this section to employees of the Government of the United States is appropriated out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated.

So much as may be necessary to pay the increased compensation provided in this section to employees of the government of the District of Columbia is appropriated, 40 per centum out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated and 60 per centum out of the revenues of the District of Columbia, except to employees of the Washington Aqueduct and the water department, which shall be paid entirely from the revenues of the water department, and to employees of the Minimum Wage Board, the community center department, and the playgrounds department, which shall be paid wholly out of the revenue of the District of Columbia.

So much as may be necessary to pay the increased compensation provided in this section to persons employed under trust funds who may be construed to be employees of the Government of the United States or of the District of Columbia is authorized to be paid, respectively, from such trust funds.

Reports shall be submitted to Congress on the first day of the next regular session showing for the first four months of the fiscal year the average number of employees in each department, bureau, office, or establishment receiving the increased compensation at the rate of \$240 per annum and the average number by grades receiving the same at each other rate.

**Provisions in "An act making appropriations for sundry civil expenses of the Government for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1922, and for other purposes."**

For the Library of Congress, including the Copyright Office and the publication of the Catalogue of Title Entries of the Copyright Office, and binding, rebinding, and repairing of library books, and for building and grounds, \$250,000.

For such trees, shrubs, plants, fertilizers, and skilled labor for the grounds of the Library of Congress as may be requested by the superintendent of the Library Building, \$1,000.

## APPENDIX II

### REPORT OF THE REGISTER OF COPYRIGHTS FOR THE FISCAL YEAR 1920-21

WASHINGTON, D. C., *July 6, 1921*

SIR: The copyright business and the work of the Copyright Office for the fiscal year July 1, 1920, to June 30, 1921, inclusive, are summarized as follows:

#### RECEIPTS

The gross receipts during the year were \$141,199.33. A *Fees, etc.* balance of \$12,442.30, representing trust funds and unfinished business, was on hand July 1, 1920, making a total of \$153,641.63 to be accounted for. Of this amount the sum of \$4,841.34, received by the Copyright Office, was refunded as excess fees or as fees for articles not registrable, leaving a net balance of \$148,800.29. The balance carried over to July 1, 1921, was \$14,284.14 (representing trust funds, \$11,037.64, and total unfinished business since July 1, 1897—24 years—\$3,246.50), leaving fees applied during fiscal year 1920-21 and paid into the Treasury \$134,516.15.

This is the largest year's business in the history of the office.

The annual applied fees since July 1, 1897, are:

1897-98.....	\$55,926.50	1910-11.....	\$109,913.95
1898-99.....	58,267.00	1911-12.....	116,685.05
1899-1900.....	65,206.00	1912-13.....	114,980.60
1900-1901.....	63,687.50	1913-14.....	120,219.25
1901-2.....	64,687.00	1914-15.....	111,922.75
1902-3.....	68,874.50	1915-16.....	112,986.85
1903-4.....	72,629.00	1916-17.....	110,077.40
1904-5.....	78,058.00	1917-18.....	106,352.40
1905-6.....	80,198.00	1918-19.....	113,118.00
1906-7.....	84,685.00	1919-20.....	126,492.25
1907-8.....	82,387.50	1920-21.....	134,516.15
1908-9.....	83,816.75		
1909-10.....	104,644.95		
		Total.....	2,240,332.35

## EXPENDITURES

*Salaries*

The appropriation made by Congress for salaries in the Copyright Office for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1921, was \$104,740. The total expenditures for salaries was \$104,487.14, or \$30, 029.01 less than the net amount of fees earned and paid into the Treasury during the corresponding year. The expenditures for supplies, including stationery and other articles and postage on foreign mail matter, etc., was \$1,603.31, leaving a balance for the year of \$28,425.70 to the credit of the office.

*Stationery and sundries**Copyright receipts and fees*

During the 24 fiscal years since the reorganization of the Copyright Office (from July 1, 1897, to June 30, 1921) the copyright fees applied and paid into the Treasury have amounted to \$2,240,332.35, the articles deposited number 4,661,213, and the total copyright registrations number 2,644,552.

*Excess of fees over salaries*

The fees earned (\$2,240,332.35) were larger than the appropriations for salaries used during the same period (\$1,928,321.21) by \$312, 011.14.

*Value of copyright deposits*

In addition to this direct profit, the large number of over 4,500,000 books, maps, musical works, periodicals, prints, and other articles deposited during the 24 years were of substantial pecuniary value and of such a character that their accession to the Library of Congress through the Copyright Office effected a large saving to the purchase fund of the Library equal in amount to their price.

## COPYRIGHT ENTRIES AND FEES

The registrations for the fiscal year numbered 135,280. Of these, 127,338 were registrations at \$1 each, including a certificate, and 5,736 were registrations of photographs without certificates, at 50 cents each. There were also 2,206 registrations of renewals, at 50 cents each. The fees for these registrations amounted to a total of \$131,309.

The number of registrations in each class from July 1, 1915, to June 30, 1921, is shown in Exhibit F.

## COPYRIGHT DEPOSITS

*Articles deposited*

The total number of separate articles deposited in compliance with the copyright law, which have been registered, stamped, indexed, and catalogued, during the fiscal year is



235,122. The number of these articles in each class for the fiscal years July 1, 1917, to June 30, 1921, is shown in Exhibit G.

It is not possible to determine exactly how completely the works which claim copyright are deposited; but as title cards are printed and supplied upon request to other libraries for all books received bearing United States notice of copyright, the demand for such cards for works not received furnishes some indication of possible percentage of failure to deposit.

In response to inquiries received during the year from the Card Division, the Order Division, and the Reading Room in regard to 631 books supposed to have been copyrighted but not discovered in the library, it was found that 35 of these works had been received and were actually in the Library, 122 books had been deposited and were still in the Copyright Office, 30 works were either not published, did not claim copyright, or for other valid reasons could not be deposited, while in the case of 248 works no answers to our letters of inquiry had been received up to June 30, 1921. Copies were received of 196 works in all in response to requests made by the Copyright Office during the period of 12 months for the works published in recent years.

The total copyright deposits for the year included 19,306 printed volumes, 35,636 pamphlets and leaflets, 68,148 newspapers and magazines, 3,545 dramas, 47,688 pieces of music, 3,322 maps, 13,649 photographs, 14,520 prints, 9,210 motion pictures, 13,125 contributions to periodicals, 3,982 works of art and drawings, and 198 lectures. These were all produced in the United States. From abroad there were received 2,546 books in foreign languages and 247 books in English.

Our copyright laws have required the deposit of copies for the use of the Library of Congress. The act of 1909, which expressly provided for such deposit in order to secure the *registration* of the work, still insisted upon a deposit of two copies for the benefit of the Library; but to check the useless accumulation of such copies in the Copyright Office it is provided that the Librarian of Congress shall determine (1) "what books or other articles shall be transferred to the permanent collections of the

Library of Congress, including the Law Library"; (2) "what other books or articles shall be placed in the reserve collections of the Library of Congress *for sale or exchange*"; and (3) "or be transferred to other governmental libraries in the District of Columbia *for use therein*." The law further provides (4) that articles remaining undisposed of may, upon specified conditions, be returned to the authors or copyright proprietors.

*Transferred to  
Library*

During the fiscal year a total of 102,789 articles deposited have been transferred to the Library of Congress. This number included 16,632 books, 50,589 periodicals, 29,125 pieces of music, 3,355 maps, and 3,088 photographs and engravings.

*Total transfers.  
1900-1921*

Out of the total number of articles deposited in the Copyright Office during the period from July 1, 1909, to June 30, 1921 (2,288,270), there have been transferred to the Library of Congress 217,555 books, 285,911 pieces of music, 61,354 maps, 46,351 photographs and prints, 442,154 newspapers and magazines—a total of 1,053,325 pieces during 12 years. This transfer includes a total of 11,281 volumes for the War Service Library for the use of soldiers and sailors during the war, and 13,491 volumes of American poetry and drama sent to the Library of Brown University.

*Transfers to  
other libraries*

Under authority of section 59, there were transferred to other governmental libraries in the District of Columbia "for use therein," 5,088 books. Under this transfer, up to June 30, 1921, the following libraries have received books as indicated below:

Bureau of Education, 12,578; Bureau of Standards, 2,071; Department of Agriculture, 2,814; Department of Commerce, 4,054; Engineer School, Corps of Engineers, 2,900; Federal Trade Commission, 4,358; Surgeon General's Office, 3,598; Navy Department, 1,461; Public Library of the District of Columbia, 30,346; Soldiers' Home, 974; Interstate Commerce Commission, 653; Treasury Department, 634; Patent Office, 477; Bureau of Mines, 369; Walter Reed Hospital, 227; to 16 other libraries a total of 4,751 volumes; and to the John Crerar Library, Chicago, 1,243 volumes; making a grand total of 73,508.

Under the provisions of the act of March 4, 1909, authority is granted also for the return to the claimants of copyright of such copyright deposits as are not needed by the Library of Congress or the Copyright Office. The notice required by section 60 has been printed for all classes of works deposited and registered during the years July 1, 1909, to June 30, 1914. In response to special requests, 8,200 motion picture films have been returned during the fiscal year to the copyright claimants, and of the current deposits not needed by the Library of Congress the following have also been so returned: 19,491 "books" (pamphlets, leaflets, etc.), 20 photographs, 846 prints, 1,488 periodicals, 2 dramas, and 3 pieces of music; a total of 30,050 pieces. Since the act went into effect up to June 30, 1921, a total of 433,459 articles have thus been returned to the claimants of copyright in them, and altogether there have been transferred from the Copyright Office shelves 1,587,992 articles, thus securing a great saving of space and avoiding useless duplication and accumulation.

*Return of deposits to copyright claimants*

INDEX OF COPYRIGHT ENTRIES, CATALOGUE, BULLETINS,  
AND CIRCULARS

The Copyright Act of 1909 (sec. 56) requires the Register of Copyrights to fully index all copyright registrations. This index is made by using card forms carefully prepared and printed so as to save the writing of every word required to be repeated, and to secure uniformity and accuracy. Two hundred and twenty-three thousand and forty-four cards were made (written or typewritten) during the fiscal year for this purpose. These cards are used as the printer's copy (properly edited) for the Catalogue of Copyright Entries required by law to be prepared and printed at periodic intervals. When returned from the printer after the revision of the proof about half of these cards are filed in their proper places in the permanent card indexes. The copyright applications are received on printed cards prepared by the office in such form that when properly headlined they can also be filed in the regular card indexes of copyright proprietors.

*Copyright index cards*

During the year 135,280 cards of this character were so completed and filed. The various permanent indexes to



the copyright registrations now contain nearly three and a half million cards. To save cost of duplication so far as practical, the title cards for copyrighted books prepared by the Catalogue Division of the Library of Congress are used in preparing printer's copy for the Catalogue of Copyright Entries, Part 1, Group 1 (*Books*). Of the 6,673 titles of books entered during the calendar year 1920, about 6,000 were so prepared. The remaining titles were made in the Copyright Office by the Catalogue and Index Division, as well as the index cards required for all other works registered, the cards numbering, during 1920, nearly 220,000.

*Catalogue numbers printed during year*

During the calendar year 1920, 136 numbers of Part 1, Group 1, of the Catalogue were published, containing the book titles, with complete record for all renewals for books, and complete annual index, 1,089 plus 266 pages; 12 monthly numbers of Part 1, Group 2, containing titles of pamphlets, contributions to newspapers, lectures, dramatic compositions, maps, and motion pictures, and a complete annual index, 1,952 closely printed pages; 4 quarterly numbers of Part 2, containing all registrations for newspapers and magazines, with annual index, 467 pages; 12 monthly numbers of Part 3, musical compositions, with complete list of renewals for music and lists of music used or licensed to be used for mechanical reproduction, together with complete annual index, 2,589 compactly printed pages; and 4 quarterly numbers of Part 4, containing registrations of works of art and photographs and prints, with annual index, 410 pages.

*Bulletins Nos. 14 and 15*

The two Copyright Office bulletins most in demand, No. 14, containing the copyright laws, and No. 15, "Rules and Regulations for the registration of claims to copyright,"

*Information circulars Nos. 58 and 59*

were reprinted during the year. Information Circulars were printed as follows: No. 58, containing the President's Copyright Proclamation dated April 10, 1920, in regard to Great Britain, and the British copyright Order in Council dated February 9, 1920, both effective on the 2d day of February, 1920, (6p. 8°); and No. 59, containing the President's Copyright Proclamation of December 9, 1920, in regard to Denmark (3p. 8°). A continuing demand for copies of the general Copyright Proclamation of April 9, 1910, necessitated a reprint of Information Circular no. 40 (2p. 8°).

*Information circular No. 40*



# Register of Copyrights

121

## SUMMARY OF COPYRIGHT BUSINESS

Balance on hand July 1, 1920. . . . . \$12,442. 30  
Gross receipts July 1, 1920, to June 30, 1921 141, 199. 33

*Summary of  
copyright business*

Total to be accounted for. . . . . 153, 641. 63  
Refunded. . . . . 4, 841. 34

Balance to be accounted for. . . . . \$148, 800. 29  
Applied as earned fees. . . . . 134, 516. 15  
Balance carried over to July 1, 1921:

Trust funds. . . . . \$11, 037. 64

Unfinished business July 1,

1897, to June 30, 1921, 24

years. . . . . 3, 246. 50

14, 284. 14

148, 800. 29

Total fees earned and paid into Treasury during the 24  
years from July 1, 1897, to June 30, 1921. . . . . \$2, 240, 332. 35  
Total unfinished business for 24 years. . . . . 3, 246. 50

## FEES FOR FISCAL YEAR

Fees for registrations, including certificates,  
at \$1 each. . . . . \$127, 338. 00  
Fees for registrations of photographs without  
certificates, at 50 cents each. . . . . 2, 868. 00  
Fees for registrations of renewals, at 50 cents  
each. . . . . 1, 103. 00

*Fees*

Total fees for registrations recorded. . . . . 131, 309. 00  
Fees for certified copies of record, at 50 cents  
each. . . . . 815. 00  
Fees for recording assignments. . . . . 1, 905. 00  
Searches made and charged for at the rate of  
50 cents for each hour of time consumed. . . . . 256. 00  
Notices of user recorded (Music). . . . . 151. 25  
Indexing transfers of proprietorship. . . . . 79. 90

3, 207. 15

Total fees for fiscal year 1920-21. . . . . 134, 516. 15

## ENTRIES

Number of registrations. . . . . 133, 074  
Number of renewals recorded. . . . . 2, 206  
135, 280  
Number of certified copies of record. . . . . 1, 630  
Number of assignments recorded or copied. . . . . 1, 349

*Entries*

*Correspondence*

The greater part of the business of the Copyright Office is done by correspondence. The total letters and parcels received during the fiscal year numbered 156,693, while the letters, parcels, etc., dispatched numbered 156,539. Letters received transmitting remittances numbered 47,055, including money orders to the number of 31,454. During the last 24 fiscal years the money orders received numbered 649,209.

## CONDITION OF COPYRIGHT OFFICE WORK

*Condition of current work*

On July 9, 1921, the remittances received up to the third mail of the day had been recorded. The account books of the Bookkeeping Division were balanced for June, the financial statements were rendered to the Treasury Department, and all earned fees to June 30 had been paid into the Treasury.

The current work for July had been written and posted to July 9. The unfinished business amounted on June 30, 1921, to \$3,246.50. Of this, however, a large proportion represented business for the fiscal year, held awaiting answers to letters already mailed from the Copyright Office in regard to informalities, etc.

At the close of business on July 9, 1921, of the works deposited and passed for copyright registration up to and including Wednesday, June 30, 1920, all had been recorded. Assignments to the number of 1,349 were received during the fiscal year, and all had been recorded. On the same date 1,284 works remained to be catalogued for the Catalogue of Copyright Entries.

## COPYRIGHT LEGISLATION PROPOSED

*Preservation of motion-picture films and records*

On February 24, 1921, a joint resolution providing that certain motion-picture films and talking machine records registered under the United States copyright laws be sent to the Director of the National Museum for preservation, was introduced in the Senate by Hon. James D. Phelan of California.<sup>1</sup> It was referred to the Senate Committee on Education and Labor, but no further action was taken. Text is printed on pages 133-134.

<sup>1</sup> 1921 (February 24). Joint resolution authorizing the preservation of noteworthy motion-picture films and graphophone, phonograph, and talking-machine records. Introduced by Mr. Phelan. S. J. Res. 262, 66th Cong., 3d sess. Printed, 2 pp. 4°. [Referred to the Committee on Education and Labor.]

On April 13, 1921, Hon. Duncan U. Fletcher reintroduced his bill<sup>2</sup> "to protect Government documents by copyright." *Copyright in Government documents*  
The text of this bill is identical with Sec. 1 of the bill introduced on February 28, 1918, and printed in my annual report for 1917-18, p. 149. Sec. 2 of the earlier bill, dealing with penalties, is omitted in this later bill, on which no further action has yet been taken.

A bill to amend section 1 (e) of the copyright law of 1909, *Performance of musical compositions for profit*  
was introduced on June 21, 1921, by Hon. Florian Lampert ("by request"), and was referred to the Committee on Patents.<sup>3</sup> The amendment consists in the addition of a further proviso to the first paragraph of sec. 1 (e), in the following words:

The copyright control shall not extend to public performances for profit of musical compositions where such performance is made from printed or written sheets or reproducing devices issued under the authority of the owner of the copyright.

My last year's report (1919-20, p. 130) noted the passage *Public printing bills*  
by the House of Representatives of the public printing bill, containing the provision that "no Government publication or any portion thereof shall be copyrighted," but no action was taken by the Senate on that bill before the adjournment of the 66th Congress. Early in the 67th Congress, a public printing bill was introduced<sup>4</sup> in the Senate by Hon. Geo. H. Moses, on which no action has yet been recorded.

"A Bill to consolidate, codify, revise, and reenact the *Codification of the laws of the United States*  
general and permanent laws of the United States in force March 4, 1919," was introduced in the House by Hon. Edward C. Little on September 20, 1919, as H. R. 9389. Several prints of the bill were issued to December 17, 1920, and reports were printed March 27, 1920 (H. Rept. 781) and January 13, 1921 (H. Rept. 781, pt. 2). The bill passed the House on December 20, 1920, and was presented to the

<sup>2</sup> 1921 (April 13). A bill to protect Government documents by copyright. Introduced by Mr. Fletcher. S. 637, 67th Cong., 1st sess. Printed, 1 p. 4°. [Referred to the Committee on Patents.]

<sup>3</sup> 1921 (June 21). A bill to amend section 1 of an Act entitled "An Act to amend and consolidate the Acts respecting copyright," approved March 4, 1909. Introduced by Mr. Lampert (by request). H. R. 7301, 67th Cong., 1st sess. Printed, 5 pp. 4°. [Referred to the Committee on Patents.]

<sup>4</sup> 1921 (April 12). A bill to amend, revise, and codify the laws relating to the public printing and binding and the distribution of Government publications. Introduced by Mr. Moses. S. 537, 67th Cong., 1st sess. Referred to the Committee on Printing.]

Senate on December 23, 1920. The bill was reintroduced in the 67th Congress as H. R. 12, April 11, 1921. It was reported without amendment May 13, 1921 (H. Rept. 68), passed the House on May 16, and was presented to the Senate and referred to the Committee on Revision of the Laws on June 27, 1921.

#### INTERNATIONAL COPYRIGHT

*Act of December  
18, 1919*

Under the authority of the act approved December 18, 1919, providing for retrospective copyright protection in the United States for works published abroad after August 1, 1914, and "before the date of the President's Proclamation of Peace" not heretofore copyrighted in the United States, a proclamation by the President was issued on April 10, 1920, in behalf of Great Britain (see my report 1919-20, pp. 141-147) and a similar proclamation in behalf of Denmark was issued on December 9, 1920 (see pp. 136-139 of this report).

*Act effective  
March 3, 1921*

Under the provisions of the Joint Resolution of Congress (Public No. 64, approved March 3, 1921) the act of December 18, 1919, became effective on March 3, 1921. Works published abroad in the English language after that date may be deposited in the Copyright Office for registration within 60 days after first publication to secure an ad interim copyright in the United States for four months from the date of receipt of the deposited copy and registration as provided by this act.

*Proclamation  
extending benefits  
of section 1 (e) to  
Sweden*

Under the provisions of the act of March 4, 1909, the benefits of section 1 (e), securing copyright control of the mechanical reproduction of music, were extended to the authors of Sweden by the President's proclamation of February 27, 1920 (see pp. 135-136 of this report).

*Canadian copy-  
right act of June 4,  
1921*

"An Act to amend and consolidate the law relating to copyright" was passed by the Parliament of Canada during May and assented to on June 4, 1921. When its provisions are put into effect they will seriously embarrass the publishers of books and periodicals in the United States. In response to inquiries concerning this act it is printed in full in the addenda to this report, pp. 141-168.

*Copyright rela-  
tions with Canada*

The enactment of this Canadian statute makes it imperative that some action be promptly taken to secure more satisfactory copyright relations between the United States



and Canada. The fundamental difficulty heretofore has been the obligation to print in the United States books and periodicals and to manufacture here lithographs and photo-engravings, and the first step clearly indicated is the elimination by law of this requirement of American manufacture. The Authors' League of America is proposing the introduction of an amendatory act limited to the abrogation of all provisions of the Copyright Act of March 4, 1909, relating to American typesetting, etc., and to urge its prompt enactment by Congress. When that has been accomplished satisfactory reciprocal copyright protection between the two countries may be discussed and arranged for.

Respectfully submitted.

THORVALD SOLBERG

*Register of Copyrights*

HERBERT PUTNAM

*Librarian of Congress*

EXHIBIT A—Statement of gross receipts, refunds, net receipts, and fees applied for fiscal year ending June 30, 1921

Month	Gross cash receipts	Refunds	Net receipts	Fees applied
1920				
July.....	\$10,654.39	\$413.64	\$10,240.75	\$9,800.30
August.....	10,413.76	299.36	10,114.40	9,844.30
September.....	10,626.64	238.19	10,388.45	10,380.80
October.....	12,224.15	400.44	11,823.71	11,646.20
November.....	10,789.22	377.20	10,412.02	10,573.95
December.....	14,011.06	431.58	13,579.48	11,454.50
1921				
January.....	14,631.16	386.69	14,244.47	11,807.90
February.....	11,032.01	329.92	10,702.09	10,680.10
March.....	12,417.98	642.64	11,775.34	12,401.05
April.....	11,471.64	347.29	11,124.35	12,591.15
May.....	11,091.42	670.02	10,421.40	11,788.20
June.....	11,835.90	304.37	11,531.53	11,547.70
Total.....	141,199.33	4,841.34	136,357.99	134,516.15

Balance brought forward from June 30, 1920..... \$12,442.30

Net receipts July 1, 1920, to June 30, 1921:

Gross receipts..... \$141,199.33

Less amount refunded..... 4,841.34

136,357.99

Total to be accounted for.....

148,800.29

Copyright fees applied July 1, 1920, to June 30, 1921.....

134,516.15

Balance carried forward to July 1, 1921:

Trust funds..... 11,037.64

Unfinished business..... 3,246.50

148,800.29

## EXHIBIT B—Statement of fees paid into the Treasury

Date	Check No.	Amount	Date	Check No.	Amount
1920			1921		
July 6.....	14354	\$500. 00	Jan. 3.....	15848	\$1,800. 00
12.....	14391	1,500. 00	7.....	15899	654. 50
19.....	14502	2,000. 00	10.....	15900	2,000. 00
26.....	14550	2,500. 00	17.....	16011	3,000. 00
Aug. 2.....	14624	2,800. 00	24.....	16068	2,800. 00
7.....	14697	500. 30	31.....	16129	3,000. 00
9.....	14698	2,300. 00	Feb. 5.....	16189	1,007. 90
16.....	14735	2,500. 00	7.....	16193	1,500. 00
23.....	14760	2,300. 00	14.....	16233	2,800. 00
30.....	14811	1,600. 00	21.....	16286	2,700. 00
Sept. 4.....	14840	1,144. 30	28.....	16349	2,500. 00
7.....	14846	1,200. 00	Mar. 5.....	16397	1,180. 10
13.....	14868	1,600. 00	7.....	16398	1,800. 00
20.....	14920	2,600. 00	14.....	16519	2,500. 00
27.....	14956	2,500. 00	21.....	16671	3,000. 00
Oct. 4.....	14997	2,000. 00	28.....	16766	3,000. 00
6.....	14998	480. 80	Apr. 4.....	16851	2,101. 05
11.....	15027	2,600. 00	11.....	16899	3,500. 00
18.....	15078	2,500. 00	18.....	16955	2,500. 00
25.....	15200	3,000. 00	25.....	17000	3,000. 00
Nov. 1.....	15271	3,000. 00	May 2.....	17063	3,200. 00
6.....	15346	546. 20	5.....	17114	391. 15
8.....	15347	2,500. 00	9.....	17158	2,500. 00
15.....	15438	2,500. 00	16.....	17284	3,000. 00
22.....	15462	2,700. 00	23.....	17361	2,800. 00
29.....	15547	1,800. 00	31.....	17516	2,300. 00
Dec. 4.....	15588	1,073. 95	June 4.....	17545	1,188. 20
6.....	15601	1,500. 00	6.....	17554	1,200. 00
13.....	15663	3,000. 00	13.....	17601	3,000. 00
20.....	15743	2,500. 00	20.....	17637	2,500. 00
27.....	15775	2,000. 00	27.....	17703	2,500. 00
			July 5.....	17764	2,347. 70
			Total.....		134,516. 15

# Register of Copyrights

127

## EXHIBIT C—Record of applied fees

Month	Registration, including certificates		Registrations of photos, no certificate		Registrations of renewals		Total number of registrations	Total fees for registrations
	Number	Fees at \$1	Number	Fees at \$0.50	Number	Fees at \$0.50		
1920								
July.....	9, 329	\$9, 329. 00	366	\$183. 00	201	\$100. 50	9, 896	\$9, 612. 50
August.....	9, 280	9, 280. 00	466	233. 00	89	44. 50	9, 835	9, 557. 50
September.....	9, 882	9, 882. 00	448	224. 00	59	29. 50	10, 389	10, 135. 50
October.....	11, 031	11, 031. 00	539	269. 50	86	43. 00	11, 656	11, 343. 50
November.....	9, 916	9, 916. 00	606	303. 00	121	60. 50	10, 643	10, 279. 50
December.....	10, 956	10, 956. 00	493	246. 50	69	34. 50	11, 518	11, 237. 00
1921								
January.....	11, 038	11, 038. 00	579	289. 50	425	212. 50	12, 042	11, 540. 00
February.....	10, 189	10, 189. 00	302	151. 00	255	127. 50	10, 746	10, 467. 50
March.....	11, 672	11, 672. 00	422	211. 00	575	287. 50	12, 669	12, 170. 50
April.....	12, 023	12, 023. 00	448	224. 00	101	50. 50	12, 572	12, 297. 50
May.....	11, 089	11, 089. 00	663	331. 50	158	79. 00	11, 910	11, 499. 50
June.....	10, 933	10, 933. 00	404	202. 00	67	33. 50	11, 404	11, 168. 50
Total...	127, 338	127, 338. 00	5, 736	2, 868. 00	2, 206	1, 103. 00	135, 280	131, 309. 00

Month	Copies of record		Assignments and copies		Notices of user		Indexing transfers of proprietor		Search fees	Total fees applied
	No.	Fees at \$0.50	No.	Fees	No.	Fees	No.	Fees at \$0.10		
1920										
July.....	78	\$39.00	71	\$108.00	35	\$11.50	33	\$3.30	\$26.00	\$9,800.30
August.....	80	40.00	132	213.00	34	12.00	78	7.80	14.00	9,844.30
September...	196	98.00	89	120.00	35	11.50	88	8.80	7.00	10,380.80
October.....	312	156.00	69	122.00	29	11.00	47	4.70	9.00	11,646.20
November...	130	65.00	111	149.00	57	16.75	132	13.20	50.50	10,573.95
December...	126	63.00	94	129.00	21	10.50	25	2.50	12.50	11,454.50
1921										
January.....	145	72.50	119	159.00	40	13.00	19	1.90	21.50	11,807.90
February....	118	59.00	61	95.00	28	8.00	31	3.10	47.50	10,680.10
March.....	92	46.00	109	154.00	46	14.75	18	1.80	14.00	12,401.05
April.....	99	49.50	148	203.00	55	16.75	124	12.40	12.00	12,591.15
May.....	115	57.50	155	200.00	39	12.00	102	10.20	9.00	11,788.20
June.....	139	69.50	191	253.00	34	13.50	102	10.20	33.00	11,547.70
Total....	1,630	815.00	1,349	1,905.00	453	151.25	799	79.90	256.00	134,516.15

## EXHIBIT D—Comparative statement of gross cash receipts, applied fees, number of registrations, daily averages, etc.

Month	Monthly receipts	Applied fees	Number of registrations and comparison with last year			Daily average of registrations
			Total	Increase	Decrease	
1920						
July.....	\$10,654.39	\$9,800.30	9,896	660	.....	381
August.....	10,413.76	9,844.30	9,835	.....	223	378
September.....	10,626.64	10,380.80	10,389	1,380	.....	415
October.....	12,224.15	11,646.20	11,656	355	.....	448
November.....	10,789.22	10,573.95	10,643	1,908	.....	426
December.....	14,011.06	11,454.50	11,518	465	.....	443
1921						
January.....	14,631.16	11,807.90	12,042	.....	701	431
February.....	11,032.01	10,680.10	10,746	875	.....	467
March.....	12,417.98	12,401.05	12,669	1,024	.....	487
April.....	11,471.64	12,591.15	12,572	1,274	.....	483
May.....	11,091.42	11,788.20	11,910	1,637	.....	496
June.....	11,835.90	11,547.70	11,404	64	.....	438
Total.....	141,199.33	134,516.15	135,280	.....	.....	.....



# Register of Copyrights

129

EXHIBIT E—Statement of gross cash receipts, yearly fees, number of registrations, etc., for 24 fiscal years

Year	Gross receipts	Yearly fees applied	Number of registrations	Increase in registrations	Decrease in registrations
1897-98.....	\$61,099.56	\$55,926.50	75,545		
1898-99.....	64,185.65	58,267.00	80,968	5,423	
1899-1900.....	71,072.33	65,206.00	94,798	13,830	
1900-1901.....	69,525.25	63,687.50	92,351		2,447
1901-2.....	68,405.08	64,687.00	92,978	627	
1902-3.....	71,533.91	68,874.50	97,979	5,001	
1903-4.....	75,302.83	72,629.00	103,130	5,151	
1904-5.....	80,440.56	78,058.00	113,374	10,244	
1905-6.....	82,610.92	80,198.00	117,704	4,330	
1906-7.....	87,384.31	84,685.00	123,829	6,125	
1907-8.....	85,042.03	82,387.50	119,742		4,087
1908-9.....	87,085.53	83,816.75	120,131	389	
1909-10.....	113,662.83	104,644.95	109,074		11,057
1910-11.....	113,661.52	109,913.95	115,198	6,124	
1911-12.....	120,149.51	116,685.05	120,931	5,733	
1912-13.....	118,968.26	114,980.60	119,495		1,436
1913-14.....	122,636.92	120,219.25	123,154	3,659	
1914-15.....	115,594.55	111,922.75	115,193		7,961
1915-16.....	115,663.42	112,986.85	115,967	774	
1916-17.....	113,808.51	110,077.40	111,438		4,529
1917-18.....	109,105.87	106,352.40	106,728		4,710
1918-19.....	117,518.96	113,118.00	113,003	6,275	
1919-20.....	132,371.37	126,492.25	126,562	13,559	
1920-21.....	141,199.33	134,516.15	135,280	8,718	
Total.....	2,338,029.01	2,240,332.35	2,644,552		

NOTE.—Detailed statement for 18 fiscal years, 1897-98, etc., to 1914-15, by months, may be found in Annual Report of Register of Copyrights for year 1914-15 (pp. 177-178, Report of the Librarian of Congress for 1914-15). For subsequent years see the respective annual reports.

EXHIBIT F—Table of registrations made during fiscal years 1915-16, 1916-17, 1917-18, 1918-19, 1919-20, and 1920-21, arranged by classes <sup>1</sup>

	1915-16	1916-17	1917-18	1918-19	1919-20	1920-21
Class A. Books (including pamphlets, leaflets, and contributions to periodicals):						
(a) Printed in the United States.....	31,312	32,364	32,744	36,615	37,710	39,864
(b) Printed abroad in a foreign language....	1,276	914	636	855	939	1,134
(c) English books registered for ad interim copyright.....	309	274	237	240	441	247
Total.....	32,897	33,552	33,617	37,710	39,090	41,245
Class B. Periodicals(numbers)	26,553	26,467	25,822	25,083	28,935	34,074
Class C. Lectures, sermons, addresses.....	157	159	152	146	216	198
Class D. Dramatic or dramatico-musical compositions.....	3,223	3,067	2,711	2,293	2,906	3,217
Class E. Musical compositions.	20,644	20,115	21,849	26,209	29,151	31,054
Class F. Maps.....	1,612	1,529	1,269	1,207	1,498	1,647
Class G. Works of art; models or designs.....	2,220	2,247	1,858	1,901	2,115	2,762
Class H. Reproductions of works of art.....	0	0	2	7	11	7
Class I. Drawings or plastic works of a scientific or technical character.....	445	512	483	573	914	739
Class J. Photographs.....	10,626	7,564	6,109	4,542	6,955	7,048
Class K. Prints and pictorial illustrations.....	12,722	11,514	9,161	9,997	10,945	9,362
Class L. Motion-picture photoplays.....	2,934	2,410	1,587	1,295	1,418	1,391
Class M. Motion pictures not photoplays.....	306	310	251	134	296	330
Renewals.....	1,628	1,992	1,857	1,906	2,112	2,206
Total.....	115,967	111,438	106,728	113,003	126,562	135,280

<sup>1</sup> For detailed statement of registrations made for fiscal years from 1901-2 to 1914-15, see Annual Report of Register of Copyrights for 1914-15, pp. 180-182.

EXHIBIT G—Table of articles deposited during 1917-18, 1918-19, 1919-20, and 1920-21, with totals of articles deposited for years 1897-98 to 1920-21

	1917-18	1918-19	1919-20	1920-21	Total 1897-1921
<b>1. Books:</b>					
(a) Printed in the United States:					
Volumes.....	19, 756	17, 296	18, 156	19, 306	.....
Pamphlets, leaflets, etc.....	24, 761	23, 570	30, 638	35, 636	.....
Contributions to newspapers and periodicals.....	10, 699	16, 109	13, 692	13, 125	.....
Total.....	55, 216	56, 975	62, 486	68, 067	.....
(b) Printed abroad in a foreign lan- guage.....	640	2, 403	1, 485	2, 546	.....
English works registered for ad interim copyright.....	237	242	441	247	.....
Total.....	56, 093	59, 620	64, 412	70, 860	1, 212, 685
<b>2. Periodicals.....</b>	51, 644	50, 166	57, 870	68, 148	1, 078, 122
<b>3. Lectures, sermons, etc.....</b>	152	152	216	198	1, 844
<b>4. Dramatic or dramatico-musical com-     positions.....</b>	2, 961	2, 554	3, 063	3, 545	73, 754
<b>5. Musical compositions.....</b>	34, 874	40, 332	44, 566	47, 688	1, 054, 256
<b>6. Maps.....</b>	2, 520	2, 329	3, 026	3, 322	82, 715
<b>7. Works of art; models or designs....</b>	1, 858	1, 903	2, 115	2, 794	69, 040
<b>8. Reproductions of works of art.....</b>	4	14	22	14	2, 084
<b>8a. Chromos and lithographs.....</b>					48, 712
<b>9. Drawings or plastic works of a scien-     tific or technical character.....</b>	772	894	1, 354	1, 174	8, 903
<b>10. Photographs.....</b>	11, 810	8, 671	13, 274	13, 649	539, 842
<b>11. Prints and pictorial illustrations...</b>	14, 411	14, 203	15, 193	14, 520	417, 483
<b>12. Motion-picture photoplays.....</b>	8, 513	7, 319	7, 469	8, 534	64, 759
<b>13. Motion pictures not photoplays....</b>	438	252	569	676	3, 709
<b>14. Miscellaneous (unclassified articles)</b>					778
<b>15. Foreign books received under act of     Mar. 3, 1905.....</b>					2, 527
<b>Total.....</b>	186, 050	188, 409	213, 149	235, 122	4, 661, 213

NOTE.—For detailed statement of articles deposited during fiscal years 1897-98 to 1914-15, see Annual Report of Register of Copyrights for 1914-15, pp. 183-186. For subsequent years, see the respective annual reports.

The classification "Chromos and lithographs" is not given in the law after July 1, 1909.





## ADDENDUM I

(66th Cong., 3d sess. S. J. Res. 262. In the Senate of the United States. February 24, 1921)

Mr. Phelan introduced the following joint resolution; which was read twice and referred to the Committee on Education and Labor.

JOINT RESOLUTION authorizing the preservation of *Motion - picture films, etc.* noteworthy motion-picture films and graphophone, phonograph, and talking-machine records.

Whereas modern invention has made possible the recording of historical events and the reproduction of speech and music in a manner capable of being made permanent; and

Whereas such records will be lost to the world unless adequate means are taken to preserve them: Therefore be it

*Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,* That the Librarian of Congress shall cause to be sent to the Director of the National Museum, after registration, one copy of each motion-picture film registered under the provisions of the copyright laws of the United States, if, in the opinion of the Director of the National Museum, a motion-picture film so registered records a historical or otherwise noteworthy event, he shall cause the same to be stored for the use and benefit of future generations. Motion-picture films which, in the opinion of the Director of the National Museum, do not record such events shall be returned by such director to the person, firm, corporation, or association securing the copyright.

In all cases in which motion-picture films are retained by the Director of the National Museum under the provision of this resolution he shall have such films renewed once every five years.

SEC. 2. That if it appears upon the production of evidence satisfactory to the Director of the National Museum that any phonograph, graphophone, or talking-machine record is of such a character that it should be preserved for the use

and benefit of future generations he shall procure such record and cause the same to be stored for such purpose.

SEC. 3. That motion-picture films and phonograph, graphophone, and talking-machine records preserved for the use and benefit of future generations under the provisions of section 1 or 2 of this resolution may be exhibited or rented for use and exhibition under bond for the safe return thereof.

SEC. 4. That the Director of the National Museum is authorized to make all necessary rules and regulations for carrying out the provisions of this resolution.

## ADDENDUM II

### COPYRIGHT—SWEDEN

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

### A PROCLAMATION

Whereas, it is provided by the act of Congress of March 4, 1909, entitled "An act to amend and consolidate the acts respecting copyright," that the benefits of said act shall extend to the work of an author or proprietor who is a citizen or subject of a foreign state or nation, only upon certain conditions set forth in section 8 of said act, to wit:

*February 27, 1920*

(a) When an alien author or proprietor shall be domiciled within the United States at the time of the first publication of his work; or

(b) When the foreign state or nation of which such author or proprietor is a citizen or subject grants, either by treaty, convention, agreement, or law, to citizens of the United States the benefit of copyright on substantially the same basis as to its own citizens, or copyright protection substantially equal to the protection secured to such foreign author under this act or by treaty; or when such foreign state or nation is a party to an international agreement which provides for reciprocity in the granting of copyright, by the terms of which agreement the United States may, at its pleasure, become a party thereto;

And, whereas, it is also provided by said section that "The existence of the reciprocal conditions aforesaid shall be determined by the President of the United States, by proclamation made from time to time, as the purposes of this act may require";

And, whereas, the King of Sweden has declared, under authority of law, that on and after February 1, 1920, citizens of the United States shall be entitled to all the benefits conferred by the copyright laws of Sweden, including the exclusive right to reproduce their works by means of records or perforated rolls or any other appliances for mechanical reproduction;

Now, therefore, I, Woodrow Wilson, President of the United States of America, do declare and proclaim that one of the alternative conditions specified in section 8 of the act of March 4, 1909, was fulfilled in respect to the subjects of

*Effective Febr. 1, 1920* Sweden on February 1, 1920, and that the subjects of Sweden from and after that date shall be entitled to all the benefits of the said act, and the acts amendatory thereof to and including the act of Congress of March 28, 1914, including copyright controlling the parts of instruments serving to reproduce mechanically a musical work, as provided in section 1 (e) of the said act, in the case of all works by Swedish authors which have been published on or after February 1, 1920, and have been deposited and registered for copyright in the United States.

In testimony whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the City of Washington this 27th day of February, in the year of our Lord, one thousand nine  
[SEAL] hundred and twenty, and of the Independence of the United States of America the one hundred and forty-fourth.

WOODROW WILSON.

By the President:

FRANK L. POLK,

*Acting Secretary of State.\**

#### COPYRIGHT—DENMARK

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

#### A PROCLAMATION

*December 9, 1920*

Whereas it is provided by the act of Congress of March 4, 1909, entitled "An act to amend and consolidate the acts respecting copyright," that the provisions of section 1 (e) of said act, "so far as they secure copyright controlling the parts of instruments serving to reproduce mechanically the musical work, shall include only compositions published and copyrighted after this act goes into effect, and shall not include the works of a foreign author or composer unless the foreign state or nation of which such author or composer is a citizen or subject grants, either by treaty, convention, agreement, or law, to citizens of the United States similar rights;"

---

\**Note.*—Through inadvertence the text of this proclamation was omitted in my last year's report.



And whereas it is further provided that the copyright secured by the act shall extend to the work of an author or proprietor who is a citizen or subject of a foreign state or nation, only upon certain conditions set forth in section 8 of said act, to wit:

(a) When an alien author or proprietor shall be domiciled within the United States at the time of the first publication of his work; or

(b) When the foreign state or nation of which such author or proprietor is a citizen or subject grants, either by treaty, convention, agreement, or law, to citizens of the United States the benefit of copyright on substantially the same basis as to its own citizens, or copyright protection substantially equal to the protection secured to such foreign author under this act or by treaty; or when such foreign state or nation is a party to an international agreement which provides for reciprocity in the granting of copyright, by the terms of which agreement the United States may, at its pleasure, become a party thereto:

And whereas it is further provided by the act of Congress approved December 18, 1919, "that all works made the subject of copyright by the laws of the United States first produced or published abroad after August 1, 1914, and before the date of the President's proclamation of peace, of which the authors or proprietors are citizens or subjects of any foreign state or nation granting similar protection for works by citizens of the United States, the existence of which shall be determined by a copyright proclamation issued by the President of the United States, shall be entitled to the protection conferred by the copyright laws of the United States from and after the accomplishment, before the expiration of fifteen months after the date of the President's proclamation of peace, of the conditions and formalities prescribed with respect to such works by the copyright laws of the United States: Provided further, That nothing herein contained shall be construed to deprive any person of any right which he may have acquired by the republication of such foreign work in the United States prior to the approval of this act;"

And whereas the President is authorized to determine and declare by proclamation the existence of similar protection for works by citizens of the United States as the purposes of the act may require;

And whereas satisfactory official assurance has been given by the Government of Denmark that the royal decrees of February 22, 1913, issued by virtue of the authority conferred by the Danish copyright law of April 1, 1912, extending to American authors the rights and privileges conferred by that law (including reproduction by mechanical instruments and cinematographic representation), were not canceled during the war and that if protection is granted in the United States to works by Danish authors which have been published during the war, protection in Denmark for American authors would take effect automatically.

Now therefore, I, Woodrow Wilson, President of the United States of America, do hereby declare and proclaim

1. That one of the alternative conditions specified in sections 1 (e) and 8 (b) of the act of March 4, 1909, and acts amendatory thereof, including the act of December 18, 1919, now exists and is fulfilled in respect to the subjects of Denmark, and that such Danish subjects are entitled to all the benefits of the copyright act of March 4, 1909, and the acts amendatory thereof, including the act of December 18, 1919, for all of their works first published in Denmark after August 1, 1914, and before the President's proclamation of peace, and not already republished in the United States:

Provided that the enjoyment by any work of the rights and benefits conferred by the copyright act of March 4, 1909, and the acts amendatory thereof, including the act of December 18, 1919, shall be conditional upon compliance with the requirements and formalities prescribed with respect to such works by the copyright laws of the United States before the expiration of fifteen months after the date of the President's proclamation of peace, and shall commence from and after compliance with those requirements, constituting due registration for copyright in the United States.

2. That in the case of musical works to which this proclamation relates, and provided that no contrivances, including records, perforated rolls and other devices by means of which the work may be mechanically performed, have been lawfully made or placed on sale within the United States before the date of this proclamation, copyright shall include the special benefit of section 1 (e) of the copyright act of March 4, 1909, namely "copyright controlling the

parts of instruments serving to reproduce mechanically the musical work.”

3. Nothing in this proclamation shall be construed to abrogate or limit any rights and benefits conferred under the reciprocal arrangements with Denmark heretofore proclaimed.

In testimony whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done in the District of Columbia this ninth day of  
December in the year of our Lord one thousand nine  
[SEAL.] hundred and twenty and of the Independence of  
the United States of America the one hundred and  
forty-fifth.

WOODROW WILSON.

By the President:

NORMAN H. DAVIS,

*Acting Secretary of State.*





## ADDENDUM III

### CANADA

11-12 Geo. V. Chap. 24.

An act to amend and consolidate the Law relating to  
Copyright

[Assented to June 4, 1921]

His Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the  
Senate and House of Commons of Canada, enacts as fol-  
lows—

#### SHORT TITLE

1. This act may be cited as The Copyright Act, 1921.

#### INTERPRETATION

2. In this act, unless the context otherwise requires,—
  - (a) “architectural work of art” means any building or structure having an artistic character or design, in respect of such character or design, or any model for such building or structure, provided that the protection afforded by this act shall be confined to the artistic character and design, and shall not extend to processes or methods of construction;
  - (b) “artistic work” includes works of painting, drawing, sculpture and artistic craftsmanship, and architectural works of art and engravings and photographs;
  - (c) “book” shall include every volume, part or division of a volume, pamphlet, sheet of letter-press, sheet of music, map, chart, or plan separately published;
  - (d) “cinematograph” includes any work produced by any process analogous to cinematography;
  - (e) “collective work” means,—
    - (i) an encyclopædia, dictionary, year book, or similar work;
    - (ii) a newspaper, review, magazine, or similar periodical; and,

- (iii) any work written in distinct parts by different authors, or in which works or parts of works of different authors are incorporated;
- (f) "delivery," in relation to a lecture, includes delivery by means of any mechanical instrument;
- (g) "dramatic work" includes any piece for recitation, choreographic work or entertainment in dumb show, the scenic arrangement or acting form of which is fixed in writing or otherwise, and any cinematograph production where the arrangement or acting form or the combination of incidents represented give the work an original character;
- (h) "engravings" include etchings, lithographs, woodcuts, prints, and other similar works, not being photographs;
- (i) "His Majesty's dominions" includes any territories under His Majesty's protection to which an order in council made under the provisions of section twenty-eight of the copyright act, 1911, passed by the Parliament of the United Kingdom relates;
- (j) "infringing," when applied to a copy of a work in which copyright subsists, means any copy, including any colourable imitation, made, or imported in contravention of the provisions of this act;
- (k) For the purposes of this act, "a work of joint authorship" means a work produced by the collaboration of two or more authors in which the contribution of one author is not distinct from the contribution of the other author or authors.
- (l) "lecture" includes address, speech, and sermon;
- (m) "legal representatives" includes heirs, executors, administrators and assigns or other legal representatives;
- (n) "literary work" includes maps, charts, plans, tables and compilations;
- (o) "minister" means the minister of the Crown named by the governor in council to administer this act;
- (p) "musical work" means any combination of melody and harmony, or either of them, printed, reduced to writing, or otherwise graphically produced or reproduced.

- (q) "performance" means any acoustic representation of a work and any visual representation of any dramatic action in a work, including such a representation made by means of any mechanical instrument;
- (r) "photograph" includes photo-lithograph and any work produced by any process analogous to photography;
- (s) "plate" includes any stereotype or other plate, stone, block, mould, matrix, transfer, or negative used or intended to be used for printing or reproducing copies of any work, and any matrix or other appliance by which records, perforated rolls, or other contrivances for the acoustic representation of the work, are or are intended to be made;
- (t) "work of sculpture" includes casts and models.

COPYRIGHT

3. (1) For the purposes of this act, "copyright" means the sole right to produce or reproduce the work or any substantial part thereof in any material form whatsoever, to perform, or in the case of a lecture to deliver, the work or any substantial part thereof in public; if the work is unpublished, to publish the work or any substantial part thereof; and shall include the sole right,—

- (a) to produce, reproduce, perform or publish any translation of the work;
  - (b) in the case of a dramatic work, to convert it into a novel or other non-dramatic work;
  - (c) in the case of a novel or other non-dramatic work, or of an artistic work, to convert it into a dramatic work, by way of performance in public or otherwise;
  - (d) in the case of a literary, dramatic, or musical work, to make any record, perforated roll, cinematograph film, or other contrivance by means of which the work may be mechanically performed or delivered;
- and to authorize any such acts as aforesaid.

(2) For the purposes of this act, "publication," in relation to any work, means the issue of copies of the work to the public, and does not include the performance in public of a dramatic or musical work, the delivery in public of a lecture, the exhibition in public of an artistic work, or the construction of an architectural work of art, but, for the

purpose of this provision, the issue of photographs and engravings of works of sculpture and architectural works of art shall not be deemed to be publication of such works.

(3) For the purposes of this act (other than those relating to infringement of copyright) a work shall not be deemed to be published or performed in public, and a lecture shall not be deemed to be delivered in public, if published, performed in public, or delivered in public without the consent or acquiescence of the author, his executors, administrators or assigns.

(4) For the purposes of this act, a work shall be deemed to be first published within His Majesty's Dominions or within a foreign country to which this act extends, notwithstanding that it has been published simultaneously in some other place; and a work shall be deemed to be published simultaneously in two places, if the time between the publication in one such place and the other place does not exceed fourteen days or such longer period as may for the time being be fixed by order in council.

(5) Where, in the case of an unpublished work, the making of the work is extended over a considerable period, the conditions of this act conferring copyright shall be deemed to have been complied with if the author was, during any substantial part of that period, a British subject, or a subject or citizen of a foreign country to which this act extends, or a resident within His Majesty's Dominions.

(6) For the purposes of the provisions of this act as to residence, an author of a work shall be deemed to be a resident within His Majesty's Dominions if he is domiciled within His Majesty's Dominions.

#### WORKS IN WHICH COPYRIGHT MAY SUBSIST

4. (1) Subject to the provisions of this act, copyright shall subsist in Canada for the term hereinafter mentioned, in every original literary, dramatic, musical, and artistic work, if the author was at the date of the making of the work a British subject, a citizen or subject of a foreign country which has adhered to the convention and the additional protocol thereto set out in the second schedule to this act, or resident within His Majesty's Dominions; and if,



in the case of a published work, the work was first published within His Majesty's Dominions or in such foreign country; but in no other works, except so far as the protection conferred by this act is extended as hereinafter provided to foreign countries to which this act does not extend.

(2) If the minister certifies by notice, published in the *Canada Gazette*, that any country which has not adhered to the convention and the additional protocol thereto, set out in the second schedule to this act, grants or has undertaken to grant, either by treaty, convention, agreement, or law, to citizens of Canada the benefit of copyright on substantially the same basis as to its own citizens or copyright protection substantially equal to that conferred by this act, such country shall, for the purpose of the rights conferred by this act, be treated as if it were a country to which this act extends; and it shall be lawful for the minister to give such a certificate as aforesaid, notwithstanding that the remedies for enforcing the rights, or the restrictions on the importation of copies of works, under the law of such country, differ from those in this act.

(3) Copyright shall subsist for the term hereinafter mentioned in records, perforated rolls, and other contrivances by means of which sounds may be mechanically reproduced, in like manner as if such contrivances were musical, literary, or dramatic works.

#### TERM OF COPYRIGHT

5. The term for which copyright shall subsist shall, except as otherwise expressly provided by this act, be the life of the author and a period of fifty years after his death.

Provided that any time after the expiration of twenty-five years, or in the case of a work in which copyright subsists at the passing of this act thirty years, from the death of the author of a published work, copyright in the work shall not be deemed to be infringed by the reproduction of the work for sale if the person reproducing the work proves that he has given the prescribed notice in writing of his intention to reproduce the work, and that he has paid in the prescribed manner to, or for the benefit of, the owner of the copyright, royalties in respect of all copies of the

work sold by him, calculated at the rate of ten per cent on the price at which he publishes the work; and, for the purposes of this proviso, the Governor in Council may make regulations prescribing the mode in which notices are to be given, and the particulars to be given in such notices, and the mode, time, and frequency of the payment of royalties, including (if he thinks fit) regulations requiring payment in advance or otherwise securing the payment of royalties.

6. In the case of a work of joint authorship, copyright shall subsist during the life of the author who first dies and for a term of fifty years after his death, or during the life of the author who dies last, whichever period is the longer, and references in this act to the period after the expiration of any specified number of years from the death of the author shall be construed as references to the period after the expiration of the like number of years from the death of the author who dies first or after the death of the author who dies last, whichever period may be the shorter, and in the provisions of this act with respect to the grant of compulsory licenses a reference to the date of the death of the author who dies last shall be substituted for the reference to the date of the death of the author.

7. The term for which copyright shall subsist in photographs shall be fifty years from the making of the original negative from which the photograph was directly or indirectly derived, and the person who was owner of such negative at the time when such negative was made shall be deemed to be the author of the photograph so derived, and, where such owner is a body corporate, the body corporate shall be deemed for the purposes of this act to reside within His Majesty's Dominions, if it has established a place of business therein.

8. The term for which copyright shall subsist in records, perforated rolls and other contrivances by means of which sounds may be mechanically reproduced shall be fifty years from the making of the original plate from which the contrivance was directly or indirectly derived, and the person who was the owner of such original plate at the time when such plate was made shall be deemed to be the author of such contrivance, and where such owner is a body corporate, the body corporate shall be deemed for the purposes of this

act to reside within His Majesty's Dominions if it has established a place of business therein.

9. In the case of a literary, dramatic, or musical work, or an engraving, in which copyright subsists at the date of the death of the author or, in the case of a work of joint authorship, at or immediately before the date of the death of the author who dies last, but which has not been published, nor, in the case of a dramatic or musical work, been performed in public, nor, in the case of a lecture, been delivered in public, before that date, copyright shall subsist till publication, or performance or delivery in public, whichever may first happen, and for a term of fifty years thereafter, and the proviso to section five of this act shall, in the case of such a work, apply as if the author had died at the date of such publication or performance or delivery in public as aforesaid.

10. Without prejudice to any rights or privileges of the Crown, where any work has, whether before or after the commencement of this act, been prepared or published by or under the direction or control of His Majesty or any government department, the copyright in the work shall, subject to any agreement with the author, belong to His Majesty, and in such case shall continue for a period of fifty years from the date of the first publication of the work.

#### OWNERSHIP OF COPYRIGHT

11. (1) Subject to the provisions of this act, the author of a work shall be the first owner of the copyright therein: Provided that—

(a) Where, in the case of an engraving, photograph, or portrait, the plate or other original was ordered by some other person and was made for valuable consideration in pursuance of that order, then, in the absence of any agreement to the contrary, the person by whom such plate or other original was ordered shall be the first owner of the copyright; and,

(b) Where the author was in the employment of some other person under a contract of service or apprenticeship and the work was made in the course of his employment by that person, the person by whom the author



was employed shall, in the absence of any agreement to the contrary, be the first owner of the copyright; but where the work is an article or other contribution to a newspaper, magazine, or similar periodical, there shall, in the absence of any agreement to the contrary, be deemed to be reserved to the author a right to restrain the publication of the work, otherwise than as part of a newspaper, magazine, or similar periodical.

(2) The owner of the copyright in any work may assign the right, either wholly or partially, and either generally or subject to territorial limitations, and either for the whole term of the copyright or for any other part thereof, and may grant any interest in the right by license, but no such assignment or grant shall be valid unless it is in writing signed by the owner of the right in respect of which the assignment or grant is made, or by his duly authorized agent.

Provided that, where the author of a work is the first owner of the copyright therein, no assignment of the copyright, and no grant of any interest therein, made by him (otherwise than by will) after the passing of this act, shall be operative to vest in the assignee or grantee any rights with respect to the copyright in the work beyond the expiration of twenty-five years from the death of the author, and the reversionary interest in the copyright expectant on the termination of that period shall, on the death of the author, notwithstanding any agreement to the contrary, devolve on his legal representatives as part of his estate, and any agreement entered into by him as to the disposition of such reversionary interest shall be null and void; but nothing in this proviso shall be construed as applying to the assignment of the copyright in a collective work or a license to publish a work or part of a work as part of a collective work.

(3) Where, under any partial assignment of copyright, the assignee becomes entitled to any right comprised in copyright, the assignee, as respects the rights so assigned, and the assignor, as respects the rights not assigned, shall be treated for the purposes of this act as the owner of the copyright, and the provisions of this act shall have effect accordingly.



## COMPULSORY LICENSES

12. If, at any time after the death of the author of a literary, dramatic, or musical work which has been published or performed in public, a complaint is made to the governor in council that the owner of the copyright in the work has refused to republish or to allow the republication of the work or has refused to allow the performance in public of the work,\* and that by reason of such refusal the work is withheld from the public, the owner of the copyright may be ordered to grant a license to reproduce the work or perform the work in public, as the case may be, on such terms and subject to such conditions as the governor in council may think fit.

## LICENSES

13. (1) Any person may apply to the minister for a license to print and publish in Canada any book wherein copyright subsists, if at any time after publication and within the duration of the copyright the owner of the copyright fails:

(a) to print the said book or cause the same to be printed in Canada;

(b) to supply by means of copies so printed the reasonable demands of the Canadian market for such book.

(2) Such application may be in such form as may be prescribed by the regulations and shall state the proposed retail price of the edition of such book proposed to be printed.

(3) Every applicant for a license under this section shall with his application deposit with the minister an amount not less than ten per cent of the retail selling price of one thousand copies of such book and not less than one hundred dollars and such amount shall, if such application is unsuccessful, be returned to such applicant less such deductions for fees as may be authorized by the regulations.

(4) Notice of such application shall forthwith be communicated by the minister to the owner of the copyright in such manner as may be prescribed by the regulations.

(5) If the owner of the copyright shall not within a delay to be fixed by the regulations after communication of such notice give an undertaking, with such security as may be

prescribed by the regulations, to procure within two months after the date of such communication the printing in Canada of an edition of not less than one thousand copies of such book, the minister in his discretion may grant to the applicant a license to print and publish such book upon terms to be determined by the minister after hearing the parties or affording them such opportunity to be heard as may be fixed by the regulations.

(6) Where two or more persons have applied for a license under this section, the minister shall award the license to the applicant proposing the terms, in the opinion of the minister, most advantageous to the author, and if there are two proposing terms equally advantageous to the author, to the applicant whose application was first received.

(7) Such license when issued shall entitle the licensee to the sole right to print and publish such book in Canada during such term, not exceeding five years or for such edition or editions as may be fixed by the license.

(8) Such licensee shall pay a royalty on the retail selling price of every copy of such book printed under such license, at a rate to be determined by the minister.

(9) The acceptance of a license for a book shall imply an undertaking by the licensee—

(a) to print and publish in Canada an edition of the book of not less than one thousand copies, at the price specified in the license, and within two months from the issue of the license; and

(b) to print the same from the last authorized edition of the book in such manner as may be prescribed by the minister, in full, without abbreviation or alteration of the letterpress, and, without varying, adding to, or diminishing the main design of such of the prints, engravings, maps, charts, musical compositions, or photographs contained in the book as the licensee reproduces.

(10) Every book published under a license under this section shall have printed or otherwise impressed upon it the words "Printed under Canadian license" and the calendar year of such license and the retail selling price of such book.

(11) If the minister on complaint is satisfied that the licensee does not print and keep on sale in Canada a number of copies of the book sufficient to supply the reasonable demands, he shall, after giving the licensee an opportunity of being heard to show cause against the cancellation, cancel the license.

(12) If a book for which a license has been issued is suppressed by the owner of the copyright, the licensee shall not print the book or any further copies thereof, but may sell any copies already printed, and may complete and sell any copies in process of being printed under his license, but the owner of the copyright shall be entitled to buy all such copies at the cost of printing them.

(13) Nothing in this section shall authorize the granting, without the consent of the author, of a license to publish a second or succeeding edition of any work whereof such author has published one or more editions in Canada.

#### SERIAL LICENSE

14. (1) If the publication of a book is lawfully begun as a serial elsewhere than in His Majesty's Dominions or a foreign country to which subsection one of section four of this act applies, and the owner of the copyright has refused to grant a license to any person in Canada, being a publisher of a periodical, to publish such book in serial form, a license may in the discretion of the minister be granted to any person in Canada, being the publisher of a periodical, to publish such book once in serial form in the said periodical, provided that a license shall not be granted to more than one such publisher in the same city, town or place.

(2) Such license may be issued by the minister on application by the publisher in such form as may be prescribed by the regulations.

(3) The term "serial" under this section shall mean and refer to any book which is first published in separate articles or as a tale or short story complete in one issue in a newspaper or periodical.

(4) The term "owner of a copyright" under this section may mean the owner of the right to publish in serial form as distinct and separate from other rights of publication.



(5) The application for a license under this section may be in the form of a draft contract between the licensee and the owner of the copyright.

(6) Such license may be upon the terms proposed in such draft contract, or upon terms prescribed by the regulations; provided that before such terms are settled the owner of the copyright shall be entitled to being fully heard in support of any contentions or representations he may deem it in his interests to make.

(7) The applicant for a license under this section shall with his application deposit such amount of money as may be required by the regulations, and such money shall on the issue of the license be paid forthwith to the owner of the copyright.

(8) Nothing in this act shall prohibit the importation and circulation of newspapers, magazines, and periodicals which, together with foreign original matter, contain serials licensed to be printed and published in Canada.

15. (1) Every license issued under sections twelve, thirteen, or fourteen shall be deemed to constitute a contract, on the terms embodied in such license or in this act, between the owner of the copyright and the licensee, and the licensee shall be entitled to the like remedies as in the case of a contract; the licensee shall have the same power and right to take any action or any legal proceedings to prevent or restrain any infringement of copyright which affects the rights of such licensee or to recover compensation or damages for any such infringement that the owner of the copyright would have for an infringement of his copyright.

(2) The owner of the copyright shall, in addition to any other remedy in respect to such license as a contract, be entitled, in case of default by the licensee in observing the terms of such license, on petition to the exchequer court of Canada, to have such license cancelled.

(3) Particulars of such cancellation may be entered on the register of copyrights.

(4) All moneys paid or payable by a licensee or applicant for a license under sections twelve, thirteen, or fourteen shall be paid to the minister.

(5) All moneys deposited by a successful applicant for a license and all moneys due from time to time by way of



royalty or otherwise from licensees shall likewise be paid to the minister and by him paid out to the persons entitled thereto.

(6) The minister may by regulations require every copy of a book upon which the royalty has been duly paid to be suitably stamped or marked.

INFRINGEMENT OF COPYRIGHT

16. (1) Copyright in a work shall be deemed to be infringed by any person who, without the consent of the owner of the copyright, does anything the sole right to do which is by this act conferred on the owner of the copyright:

Provided that the following acts shall not constitute an infringement of copyright:

- (i) Any fair dealing with any work for the purposes of private study, research, criticism, review, or newspaper summary;
- (ii) Where the author of an artistic work is not the owner of the copyright therein, the use by the author of any mould, cast, sketch, plan, model, or study made by him for the purpose of the work, provided that he does not thereby repeat or imitate the main design of that work;
- (iii) The making or publishing of paintings, drawings, engravings, or photographs of a work of sculpture or artistic craftsmanship, if permanently situate in a public place or building, or the making or publishing of paintings, drawings, engravings, or photographs (which are not in the nature of architectural drawings or plans) of any architectural work of art;
- (iv) The publication in a collection, mainly composed of non-copyright matter, bona fide intended for the use of schools, and so described in the title and in any advertisements issued by the publisher, of short passages from published literary works not themselves published for the use of schools in which copyright subsists: Provided that not more than two of such passages from works by the same author are published by the same publisher within five years, and that the source from which such passages are taken is acknowledged;

- (v) The publication in a newspaper of a report of a lecture delivered in public, unless the report is prohibited by conspicuous written or printed notice affixed before and maintained during the lecture at or about the main entrance of the building in which the lecture is given, and, except whilst the building is being used for public worship, in a position near the lecturer; but nothing in this paragraph shall affect the provisions in paragraph (i) as to newspaper summaries;
  - (vi) The reading or recitation in public by one person of any reasonable extract from any published work.
  - (2) Copyright in a work shall also be deemed to be infringed by any person who—
    - (a) Sells or lets for hire, or by way of trade exposes or offers for sale or hire; or,
    - (b) Distributes either for the purposes of trade, or to such an extent as to affect prejudicially the owner of the copyright; or,
    - (c) By way of trade exhibits in public; or,
    - (d) Imports for sale or hire into Canada any work which to his knowledge infringes copyright or would infringe copyright if it had been made within Canada.
  - (3) Copyright in a work shall also be deemed to be infringed by any person who for his private profit permits a theatre or other place of entertainment to be used for the performance in public of the work without the consent of the owner of the copyright, unless he was not aware, and had no reasonable ground for suspecting, that the performance would be an infringement of copyright.
17. Notwithstanding anything in this act, it shall not be an infringement of copyright in an address of a political nature delivered at a public meeting to publish a report thereof in a newspaper:
18. (1) It shall not be deemed to be an infringement of copyright in any musical, literary, or dramatic work for any person to make within Canada records, perforated rolls, or other contrivances, by means of which sounds may be reproduced and by means of which the work may be mechanically performed, if such person proves—
- (a) That such contrivances have previously been made by, or with the consent or acquiescence of, the owner of the copyright in the work; and,

- (b) That he has given the prescribed notice of his intention to make the contrivances, and that there has been paid in the prescribed manner to, or for the benefit of, the owner of the copyright in the work royalties in respect of all such contrivances sold by him, as hereinafter mentioned:

Provided that—

- (i) Nothing in this provision shall authorize any alterations in, or omissions from, the work reproduced, unless contrivances reproducing the work subject to similar alterations and omissions have been previously made by, or with the consent or acquiescence of, the owner of the copyright, or unless such alterations or omissions are reasonably necessary for the adaptation of the work to the contrivances in question; and,
  - (ii) For the purposes of this provision, a musical, literary or dramatic work shall not be deemed to include a contrivance by means of which sounds may be mechanically reproduced; and,
  - (iii) The making of the necessary manuscript arrangement and instrumentations of the copyrighted work, for the sole purpose of the adaptation of the work to the contrivances in question, shall not be deemed an infringement of copyright.
- (2) The royalty as aforesaid shall be two cents for each playing surface of each such record and two cents for each such perforated roll or other contrivance.
- (3) If any such contrivance is made reproducing on the same playing surface two or more different works in which copyright subsists, and the owners of the copyright therein are different persons, the sums payable by way of royalties under this section shall be apportioned amongst the several owners of the copyright equally.
- (4) When any such contrivances by means of which a literary, dramatic, or musical work may be mechanically performed have been made, then, for the purposes of this section, the owner of the copyright in the work shall, in relation to any person who makes the prescribed enquiries, be deemed to have given his consent to the making of such



contrivances if he fails to reply to such enquiries within the prescribed time.

(5) For the purposes of this section, the governor in council may make regulations prescribing anything which under this section is to be prescribed, and prescribing the mode in which notices are to be given and the particulars to be given in such notices, and the mode, time, and frequency of the payment of royalties; and any such regulations may, if the governor in council thinks fit, include regulations requiring payment in advance or otherwise securing the payment of royalties.

(6) In the case of musical, literary, or dramatic works published before the commencement of this act, the foregoing provisions shall have effect, subject to the following modifications and additions:

(a) The conditions as to the previous making by, or with the consent or acquiescence of, the owner of the copyright in the work, and the restrictions as to alterations in or omissions from the work, shall not apply;

(b) No royalties shall be payable in respect of contrivances lawfully made and sold by the manufacturer before the commencement of this act;

(c) Notwithstanding any assignment made before the passing of this act of the copyright in a literary or dramatic or musical work, any rights conferred by this act in respect of the making, or authorising the making, of contrivances by means of which the work may be mechanically performed, shall belong to the author or his legal representatives and not to the assignee, and the royalties aforesaid shall be payable to, and for the benefit of, the author of the work or his legal representatives.

(7) Notwithstanding anything in this act, where a record, perforated roll, or other contrivance by means of which sounds may be mechanically reproduced has been made before the commencement of this act, copyright shall, as from the commencement of this act, subsist therein in like manner and for the like term as if this act had been in force at the date of the making of the original plate from which the contrivance was directly or indirectly derived.



Provided that—

- (i) the person who, at the commencement of this act, is the owner of such original plate shall be the first owner of such copyright; and,
- (ii) nothing in this provision shall be construed as conferring copyright in any such contrivance if the making thereof would have infringed copyright in some other such contrivance, if this provision had been in force at the time of the making of the first mentioned contrivance.

CIVIL REMEDIES

19. (1) Where copyright in any work has been infringed, the owner of the copyright shall, except as otherwise provided by this act, be entitled to all such remedies by way of injunction, damages, accounts, and otherwise, as are or may be conferred by law for the infringement of a right.

(2) The costs of all parties in any proceedings in respect of the infringement of copyright shall be in the absolute discretion of the court.

(3) In any action for infringement of copyright in any work, the work shall be presumed to be a work in which copyright subsists and the plaintiff shall be presumed to be the owner of the copyright, unless the defendant puts in issue the existence of the copyright, or, as the case may be, the title of the plaintiff, and where any such question is at issue, then—

- (a) if a name purporting to be that of the author of the work is printed or otherwise indicated thereon in the usual manner, the person whose name is so printed or indicated shall, unless the contrary is proved, be presumed to be the author of the work;
- (b) if no name is so printed or indicated, or if the name so printed or indicated is not the author's true name or the name by which he is commonly known, and a name purporting to be that of the publisher or proprietor of the work is printed or otherwise indicated thereon in the usual manner, the person whose name is so printed or indicated shall, unless the contrary is proved, be presumed to be the owner of the copyright in the work for the purposes of proceedings in respect of the infringement of copyright therein.

20. All infringing copies of any work in which copyright subsists, or of any substantial part thereof, and all plates used or intended to be used for the production of such infringing copies, shall be deemed to be the property of the owner of the copyright, who accordingly may take proceedings for the recovery of the possession thereof or in respect of the conversion thereof.

21. Where proceedings are taken in respect of the infringement of the copyright in any work and the defendant in his defence alleges that he was not aware of the existence of the copyright in the work, the plaintiff shall not be entitled to any remedy other than an injunction in respect of the infringement if the defendant proves that at the date of the infringement he was not aware, and had no reasonable ground for suspecting that copyright subsisted in the work: Provided that if at the date of the infringement the copyright in the work was duly registered under this act, the defendant shall be deemed to have had reasonable ground for suspecting that copyright subsisted in the work.

22. (1) Where the construction of a building or other structure which infringes or which, if completed, would infringe the copyright in some other work has been commenced, the owner of the copyright shall not be entitled to obtain an injunction in respect of the construction of such building or structure or to order its demolition.

(2) Such of the other provisions of this act as provide that an infringing copy of a work shall be deemed to be the property of the owner of the copyright, or as impose summary penalties, shall not apply in any case to which this section applies.

23. An action in respect of infringement of copyright shall not be commenced after the expiration of three years next after the infringement.

#### SUMMARY REMEDIES

24. (1) If any person knowingly—

- (a) makes for sale or hire any infringing copy of a work in which copyright subsists; or,
- (b) sells or lets for hire, or by way of trade exposes or offers for sale or hire any infringing copy of any such work; or,

- (c) distributes infringing copies of any such work either for the purpose of trade or to such an extent as to affect prejudicially the owner of the copyright; or,
- (d) by way of trade exhibits in public any infringing copy of any such work; or,
- (e) imports for sale or hire into Canada any infringing copy of any such work;

he shall be guilty of an offence under this act and be liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding ten dollars for every copy dealt with in contravention of this section, but not exceeding two hundred dollars in respect of the same transaction; or, in the case of a second or subsequent offence, either to such fine or to imprisonment with or without hard labour for a term not exceeding two months.

(2) If any person knowingly makes or has in his possession any plate for the purpose of making infringing copies of any work in which copyright subsists, or knowingly and for his private profit causes any such work to be performed in public without the consent of the owner of the copyright, he shall be guilty of an offence under this act, and be liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding two hundred dollars, or in the case of a second or subsequent offence, either to such fine or to imprisonment with or without hard labour for a term not exceeding two months.

(3) The court before which any such proceedings are taken may, whether the alleged offender is convicted or not, order that all copies of the work or all plates in the possession of the alleged offender, which appear to it to be infringing copies or plates for the purpose of making infringing copies, be destroyed or delivered up to the owner of the copyright or otherwise dealt with as the court may think fit.

25. (1) Any person who, without the written consent of the owner of the copyright or of his legal representative, knowingly performs or causes to be performed in public and for private profit the whole or any part, constituting an infringement, of any dramatic or operatic work or musical composition in which copyright subsists in Canada, shall be guilty of an offence, and shall be liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding two hundred and fifty dollars, or, in the case of a second or subsequent offence, either to



such fine or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding two months, or to both.

(2) Any person who makes or causes to be made any change in or suppression of the title, or the name of the author, of any dramatic or operatic work or musical composition in which copyright subsists in Canada, or who makes or causes to be made any change in such work or composition itself without the written consent of the author or of his legal representative, in order that the same may be performed in whole or in part in public for private profit, shall be guilty of an offence, and shall be liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding five hundred dollars, or in the case of a second or subsequent offence, either to such fine or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding four months, or to both.

#### IMPORTATION OF COPIES

26. Copies made out of Canada of any work in which copyright subsists which if made in Canada would infringe copyright and as to which the owner of the copyright gives notice in writing to the Department of Customs that he is desirous that such copies should not be so imported into Canada, shall not be so imported, and shall be deemed to be included in schedule C to the customs tariff, 1907, and that schedule shall apply accordingly.

27. (1) Where the owner of the copyright has by license or otherwise granted the right to reproduce any book in Canada, or where a license to reproduce such book has been granted under sections twelve or thirteen, it shall not be lawful except as provided in subsection three to import into Canada copies of such book, and such copies shall be deemed to be included in schedule C to the customs tariff, 1907, and that schedule shall apply accordingly.

(2) Except as provided in subsection three, it shall be unlawful to import into Canada copies of any book in which copyright subsists until fourteen days after publication thereof and during such period or any extension thereof such copies shall be deemed to be included in schedule C to the customs tariff, 1907, and that schedule shall apply accordingly.



Provided that if within the said period of fourteen days an application for a license has been made in accordance with the provisions of section thirteen, the minister may in his discretion extend the said period and the prohibition against importation shall be continued accordingly. The minister shall forthwith notify the Department of Customs of such extension.

(3) Notwithstanding anything in this act it shall be lawful for any person:—

- (a) To import for his own use not more than two copies of any work published in any country adhering to the convention;
- (b) To import for use by any department of His Majesty's Government for the Dominion or any of the provinces of Canada, copies of any work, wherever published;
- (c) At any time before a work is printed or made in Canada to import any copies required for the use of any public library or institution of learning;
- (d) To import any book lawfully printed in the United Kingdom or in a foreign country which has adhered to the convention and the additional protocol thereto set out in the second schedule to this act, and published for circulation among, and sale to the public within either; provided that any officer of the customs may, in his discretion, require any person seeking to import any work under this section to produce satisfactory evidence of the facts necessary to establish his right so to import.

#### ADMINISTRATION

28. The Copyright Office, established under the copyright act and amendments thereto, shall continue and shall be attached to the Patent Office, and any officers appointed under the said act shall continue as if established or appointed under this act.

29. The commissioner of patents may do any act or thing, whether judicial or ministerial, which the minister is authorized or empowered to do by any provision of this act, and in the absence or inability to act of the commissioner of patents the registrar of copyrights may exercise such powers and do any such act or thing.

30. There shall be a registrar of copyrights.

31. The commissioner of patents or the registrar of copyrights shall sign all entries made in the registers and shall sign all certificates and certified copies under the seal of the Copyright Office.

32. The registrar of copyrights shall perform such other duties in connection with the administration of this act as may be assigned to him by the commissioner of patents.

33. There shall be a seal of the Copyright Office and impressions thereof shall be judicially noticed.

34. The commissioner of patents shall, subject to the minister, oversee and direct the officers, clerks and employees of the Copyright Office, and have general control of the business thereof, and shall perform such other duties as are assigned to him by the governor in council.

35. (1) Every register of copyrights under this act shall be prima facie evidence of the particulars entered therein and documents purporting to be copies of any entries therein or extracts therefrom, certified by the commissioner of patents or the registrar of copyrights and sealed with the seal of the Copyright Office, shall be admissible in evidence in all courts without further proof or production of the originals.

(2) A certificate of registration of copyright in a work shall be prima facie evidence that copyright subsists in the work and that the person registered is the owner of such copyright.

#### REGISTRATION

36. (1) The minister shall cause to be kept at the Copyright Office, books to be called the registers of copyrights, in which may be entered the names or titles of works and the names and addresses of authors, and such other particulars as may be prescribed.

(2) The author or publisher of, or the owner of, or other person interested in the copyright in any work may cause the particulars respecting the work to be entered in the register.

(3) In the case of an encyclopædia, newspaper, review, magazine or other periodical work, or work published in a series of books or parts, it shall not be necessary to make

a separate entry for each number or part, but a single entry for the whole work shall suffice.

(4) There shall also be kept at the Copyright Office such indexes of the registers established under this section as may be prescribed.

(5) The registers and indexes established under this section shall be in the prescribed form, and shall at all reasonable times be open to inspection, and any person shall be entitled to take copies of or make extracts from any such register.

(6) Any registration made under the copyright act shall have the same force and effect as if made under this act.

(7) Any work in which copyright, operative in Canada, subsisted immediately before the commencement of this act, shall be registerable under this act.

37. (1) The application for the registration of a copyright may be made in the name of the author or of his legal representatives, by any person purporting to be agent of such author or legal representatives.

(2) Any damage caused by a fraudulent or an erroneous assumption of such authority shall be recoverable in any court of competent jurisdiction.

38. Application for registration of a copyright shall be made in accordance with the prescribed form, and shall be deposited at the Copyright Office, together with the prescribed fee.

39. (1) Any grant of an interest in a copyright, either by assignment or license, may be registered, if made in duplicate, upon production of both duplicates to the Copyright Office and payment of the prescribed fee. One duplicate shall be retained at the Copyright Office and the other shall be returned to the person depositing it, with a certificate of registration.

(2) Any grant of an interest in a copyright, either by assignment or license, shall be adjudged void against any subsequent assignee or licensee for valuable consideration without actual notice, unless such assignment or license is registered in the manner directed by this act before the registering of the instrument under which a subsequent assignee or licensee claims, and no grantee shall maintain any action under this act unless his and each such prior grant has been registered.

## FEES

40. (1) The following fees shall be paid to the minister in advance before an application for any of the following purposes is received, that is to say—

Registering a copyright. . . . .	\$2. 00
Registering an assignment of copyright, in respect of each copy-right assigned, including certificate of registration. . . . .	1. 00
Certificate of registration of copyright. . . . .	1. 00
Certified copies of documents or extracts: For every folio of one hundred words. . . . .	0. 10

(2) The said fees shall be in full of all services by the minister or any person employed by him.

(3) All fees received under this act shall be paid over to the minister of finance and shall form part of the consolidated revenue fund of Canada.

(4) No person shall be exempt from the payment of any fee or charge payable in respect of any services performed under this act for such person.

(5) Such further or other fees as may be necessary for the purposes of this act may be established and imposed by order in council.

41. (1) Where any person is immediately before the commencement of this act entitled to any such right in any work as is specified in the first column of the first schedule to this act, or to any interest in such a right, he shall, as from that date, be entitled to the substituted right set forth in the second column of that schedule, or to the same interest in such a substituted right, and to no other right or interest, and such substituted right shall subsist for the term for which it would have subsisted if this act had been in force at the date when the work was made, and the work had been one entitled to copyright thereunder.

Provided that—

(a) if the author of any work in which any such right as is specified in the first column of the first schedule to this act subsists at the commencement of this act has, before that date, assigned the right or granted any interest therein for the whole term of the right, then at the date when, but for the passing of this act, the right would have expired, the substituted right conferred by



this section shall, in the absence of express agreement, pass to the author of the work, and any interest therein created before the commencement of this act and then subsisting shall determine; but the person who immediately before the date at which the right would so have expired was the owner of the right or interest shall be entitled at his option either,—

- (i) on giving such notice as hereinafter mentioned, to an assignment of the right or the grant of a similar interest therein for the remainder of the term of the right for such consideration as, failing agreement, may be determined by arbitration; or,
- (ii) without any such assignment or grant, to continue to reproduce or perform the work in like manner as theretofore subject to the payment, if demanded by the author within three years after the date at which the right would have so expired, of such royalties to the author as, failing agreement, may be determined by arbitration, or, where the work is incorporated in a collective work and the owner of the right or interest is the proprietor of that collective work, without any such payment.

The notice above referred to must be given not more than one year nor less than six months before the date at which the right would have so expired, and must be sent by registered post to the author, or, if he can not with reasonable diligence be found, advertised in the *Canada Gazette*;

- (b) where any person has, before the commencement of this act, taken any action whereby he has incurred any expenditure or liability in connection with the reproduction or performance of any work in a manner which at the time was lawful, or for the purpose of or with a view to the reproduction or performance of a work at a time when such reproduction or performance would, but for the passing of this act, have been lawful, nothing in this section shall diminish or prejudice any rights or interests arising from or in connection with such action which are subsisting and valuable at the said date, unless the person who by virtue of this section becomes entitled to restrain such reproduction or performance

agrees to pay such compensation as, failing agreement, may be determined by arbitration.

(2) For the purposes of this section, the expression "author" includes the legal representatives of a deceased author.

(3) Subject to the provisions of subsections six and seven of section eighteen of this act, copyright shall not subsist in any work made before the commencement of this act, otherwise than under, and in accordance with, the provisions of this section.

#### CLERICAL ERRORS NOT TO INVALIDATE

42. Clerical errors which occur in the framing or copying of an instrument drawn by any officer or employee in or of the department shall not be construed as invalidating such instrument, but when discovered they may be corrected under the authority of the minister.

#### RULES AND REGULATIONS

43. The governor in council may make such rules and regulations, and prescribe such forms as appear to him necessary and expedient for the purposes of this act.

44. No person shall be entitled to copyright or any similar right in any literary, dramatic, musical, or artistic work otherwise than under and in accordance with the provisions of this act, or of any other statutory enactment for the time being in force, but nothing in this section shall be construed as abrogating any right or jurisdiction to restrain a breach of trust or confidence.

45. (1) The governor in council may make orders for altering, revoking, or varying any order in council made under this act, but any order made under this section shall not affect prejudicially any rights or interests acquired or accrued at the date when the order comes into operation, and shall provide for the protection of such rights and interests.

(2) Every order in council made under this act shall be published in the Canada Gazette, and shall be laid before Parliament as soon as may be after it is made, and shall have effect as if enacted in this act.

46. (1) This act shall not apply to designs capable of being registered under the trade-mark and design act, except designs which, though capable of being so registered, are not used or intended to be used as models or patterns to be multiplied by any industrial process.

(2) General rules under section thirty-nine of the trade-mark and design act may be made for determining the conditions under which a design shall be deemed to be used for such purposes as aforesaid.

REPEAL

47. All the enactments relating to copyright passed by the Parliament of the United Kingdom are, so far as they are operative in Canada, hereby repealed. Provided that this repeal shall not prejudicially affect any legal rights existing at the time of the repeal.

48. The copyright act, chapter seventy of the Revised Statutes of Canada, 1906, and chapter seventeen of the statutes of 1908 are hereby repealed.

CONVENTION OF BERNE

49. The governor in council may take such action as may be necessary to secure the adherence of Canada to the revised convention of Berne, signed the thirteenth day of November, 1908, and the additional protocol thereto signed at Berne the twentieth day of March, 1914, set out in the second schedule to this act.

COMMENCEMENT

50. This act shall come into force on a day to be fixed by proclamation of the governor in council.

## FIRST SCHEDULE

(See sec. 41)

## EXISTING RIGHTS

Existing Right	Substituted Right
<i>(a) In the case of works other than dramatic and musical works</i>	
Copyright.....	Copyright as defined by this act. <sup>1</sup>
<i>(b) In the case of musical and dramatic works</i>	
Both copyright and performing right.....	Copyright as defined by this act.
Copyright, but not performing right.....	Copyright as defined by this act, except the sole right to perform the work or any substantial part thereof in public.
Performing right, but not copyright.....	The sole right to perform the work in public, but none of the other rights comprised in copyright as defined by this act.

<sup>1</sup> In the case of an essay, article or portion forming part of and first published in a review, magazine, or other periodical or work of a like nature the right shall be subject to any right of publishing the essay, article or portion in a separate form to which the author is entitled at the commencement of this act or would if this act had not been passed have become entitled under section 18 of the Copyright Act, 1842.

For the purposes of this schedule the following expressions, where used in the first column thereof, have the following meanings:

“Copyright” in the case of a work which according to the law in force immediately before the commencement of this act has not been published before that date and statutory copyright wherein depends on publication, includes the right at common law (if any) to restrain publication or other dealing with the work;

“Performing right” in the case of a work which has not been performed in public before the commencement of this act, includes the right at common law (if any) to restrain the performance thereof in public.

NOTE.—Schedule II contains text of Berlin Copyright Convention, 1908, and the Additional Protocol of 1914.



### APPENDIX III

#### FAR EASTERN ACQUISITIONS

By Walter T. Swingle, Chairman Library Committee, Department of  
Agriculture

As was the case last year, the Chinese books far exceed in number and value all other Far Eastern accessions. They total 306 works in 4,871 volumes; the Japanese accessions amount to about 42 works in 112 volumes; Korean, 4 works in 26 volumes; Annamite, 2 works in 5 volumes; and the Manchu, 3 works in 36 volumes. The Chinese acquisitions represent an increase of approximately 5 per cent in the number of works and 8 per cent in the number of volumes.

A small number of official gazetteers have been added to the unrivaled collection of the Library of Congress. Through the persistent efforts of Prof. G. Weidmann Groff of the Canton Christian College, the already very good collection of gazetteers of Kwangtung Province was enriched by 1 provincial and 7 district gazetteers. He also secured 4 district gazetteers from the adjoining Province of Kwangsi. In addition, a late reprint of the general gazetteer of China, 2 prefectural and 8 district gazetteers were secured. The Library of Congress collection now contains 1,047 different official gazetteers and also 93 duplicate copies. A number of unofficial geographical works were secured, including a few Ming editions.

During the year good progress has been made in indexing the series of collections of writings on famous mountains. These collections contain many articles on famous lakes and other natural scenery. In all there are 5 of these *Ming shan chi* and 3 of them have been indexed and the other two partly indexed. Already several thousand title cards have been written. One of the largest of these collections has the famous mountains arranged geographically, so it will be an easy matter to use this work as a basis to provide for a systematic classification by Provinces of all of the numerous unofficial gazetteers of mountains in the Chinese collection.

A number of biographical works were added to the very rich collection already in the Library of Congress. The *Yao shan t'an wai chi* by the Ming author Chiang I-k'uei, who is said by the compilers of the Imperial Catalogue to have given by preference the biographies of queer or little known public men of all dynasties up to the time when the author was living, was secured by the Library of Congress in a well printed Ming edition in 100 books, bound in 32 volumes.

A new work, *Chung kuo jên ming ta tz'u tien*, issued in 1921 by the Commercial Press, is printed in Western style and bound in a large octavo volume of 1,981 pages. It gives very concise biographical

sketches of more than 42,000 men, and promises to be of much use in library work with Chinese books. The names are arranged in accordance with the number of strokes in the characters, with an index to literary or other appellations.

Chinese collectanea *ts'ung shu*

Steady progress has been made in securing collections of reprints or *ts'ung shu*. In view of the great importance of these collectanea in furnishing copies of rare old works now often impossible to secure, much care has been taken to catalogue the *ts'ung shu* so as to give a maximum of information about them and at the same time reduce to a minimum the danger of buying duplicate copies of those *ts'ung shu* which have no clearly indicated general title. Each *ts'ung shu* in the Library of Congress is assigned an arbitrary number, two editions of the same *ts'ung shu* being assigned different numbers even if the contents are identical, provided different blocks were used in printing. On the other hand, different impressions from the same blocks are given the same number and marked "Copy 1" and "Copy 2," if they are identical in content. If, however, changes or additions have been made in one of the impressions, which involves of course printing from at least a few new or corrected blocks, then the different impressions are numbered "a," "b," "c," etc. Full sets of cards are made for the contents of different editions given different numbers. Only one set is used for different copies of the same edition. If, however, the impressions differ and are assigned letters "a," "b," "c," etc., then each card for a contained work shows whether it occurs in all or only one of the copies.

It has been found impracticable at present to make satisfactory cards for the literary collections of Chinese authors usually called *Wên chi*, or *Ch'üan chi*, and classed in the Belles Lettres or "D" class in the Imperial Catalogue. The Chinese books of reference on *ts'ung shu* do not give the detailed contents of such works, although they all list many of them as *ts'ung shu*. Many of the items they contain are very short, often only a few lines; to list every title would entail enormous work. To make a selection requires thorough knowledge of the contents. For the present such works are not included in the indexed collection of *ts'ung shu* in the Library of Congress.

In all, 28 *Wên chi* or *Ch'üan chi* have been thrown out of the old numbered list and regular *ts'ung shu* put in their places.

Thirty-seven new *ts'ung shu* were added to the collection during the past year. The total number of *ts'ung shu* in the collection at present is about 310, this number excluding all duplicate copies or slightly different impressions. Some 275 *ts'ung shu* have been fully indexed and of the remainder about half are already partly classified. These 310 collections of reprints contain well over 10,000 different works, and as the contents of the *ts'ung shu* are all entered on cards and classified, it is possible to consult very quickly any given work. Any such work can be found by looking in the proper subject classified list of *ts'ung shu* contents, or by looking up the title in the index arranged by the number of strokes in the first character. It is believed that no other collection of *ts'ung shu* outside of the Orient is so large and at the same time so accessible as that in the Library of Congress.

As mentioned above, the Library of Congress has received during the past year 37 new *ts'ung shu*. Among the more noteworthy acquisitions in this field, the following may be noted:

The third installment of the *Ssu pu ts'ung k'an*, consists of 45 works in 320 volumes. This remarkable collection consists of photographic reproductions of famous old editions of important Chinese works that are now rare or almost unobtainable. This collection is to be issued in six parts and will be completed in 1923. It will be the largest *ts'ung shu* ever printed in China except perhaps a few special collections such as the Buddhist Canon or the Taoist Canon, and will contain more than 308 works in some 2,800 volumes comprising in all about 12,000 books (*chüan*). Largest general  
*ts'ung shu* yet  
printed

The great *Ssu k'u ch'üan shu* collection compiled by order of the Emperor Ch'ien Lung, so voluminous that it was found impracticable to print it, included some 79,000 books (*chüan*) and so was only about seven times the size of the *Ssu pu ts'ung k'an*.

The present collection is reproduced in uniform size by photographic processes from good old editions. Many of the works reproduced were proof-read by the authors or their friends and hence are free from the errors that so often occur in later editions less carefully proofread.

More than 30 works are reproduced from Sung editions (printed between 960 and 1278 A. D.), 3 from Chin editions (1115 to 1234 A. D.), 10 from Yüan editions (1278 to 1367 A. D.) and 150 from Ming editions (1368 to 1643 A. D.).

Part three of the *Ssu pu ts'ung k'an* reproduces three works belonging to the Classics class, three belonging to the History class, six to the Philosophy class and 33 belonging to the Belles Lettres class.

The whole edition of 1,000 copies, published by a great Chinese publishing house in Shanghai, owned and operated by Chinese, was sold in China and none of the first or second installments were available to foreign purchasers. Beginning with the third part the edition was raised to 1,400 copies and 400 additional copies of the first and second parts will be reprinted and issued with the fourth and fifth parts. This *ts'ung shu* is a subscription work that must be paid for in advance, and costs \$400, Mexican, for the edition on heavy yellow paper and \$500, Mexican, for copies on thin white paper. The prompt payment in advance of this very considerable sum by Chinese book lovers gives convincing proof that interest in the old literature is still strong.

The *Hsiao hai lei pien*, like the *Ssu pu ts'ung k'an* noticed above is reproduced in photographic facsimile and in uniform size from good old editions. It contains some 420 small works mostly belonging to the Belles Lettres class. Most of the works in this collection contain only one or two books but many of them make up in interest what they lack in length.

Another great *ts'ung shu* secured during the past year is the *Tao tsang chü yao* in 193 volumes, containing 306 Taoist works. The Library of Congress secured the original edition which has now become rare. Another Taoist *ts'ung shu* is the *Tao tsung liu shu*, the beautiful original Ming edition which contains six standard Taoist works free from the



obscurities introduced by the tabooed characters of the Ch'ing dynasty. His Excellency Charles R. Crane, former American Minister to China, presented the Library of Congress with the *Yao lü ch'üan shu* written by Chu Tsai-yü, a prince of the Ming imperial family, and published in 1610 A. D. It is a collection of mathematical treatises on music. The copy sent by Mr. Crane to the Library of Congress is in 20 large volumes, apparently printed from the original Ming blocks.

The *Si yang hsin fa li shu*, by Adam Schall (T'ang Jo-wang), Nicolas Longobardi, Jean Terrenz, Jacques Rho and other Jesuit missionaries working under the direction of Hsü Kuang-ch'i is a collection of mathematical and astronomical treatises published about 1630. Unfortunately the set secured by the Library of Congress is not complete, although it is in good condition. It contains 24 works in 63 books, bound in 49 volumes. This work, like the preceding one, is to be considered as a *ts'ung shu*, as it includes a number of distinct works.

Ming dynasty  
historical records

A number of Ming works giving official or semi-official records of that dynasty have been secured. Such works have become rare but are believed to be indispensable in studying the reactions of the Chinese State and people to the advent of Europeans after the discovery of the sea route to India by the Portuguese.

The *Huang ming su i chi liao*, a résumé of petitions and memorials to superior officers published during the Chia Ching period of the Ming dynasty, 1522-1567, is such a work covering the period when Europeans first appeared off the coast of China in large numbers and first landed by force. Doubtless historians in the future will find much interesting material in the Chinese records of this momentous period.

Japanese books

In the field of Japanese literature, particular attention has been given to the securing of complete sets of scientific, technical, historical and artistic periodicals, especially those not already in other special libraries of Washington, D. C. Although much remains to be done, progress has been made by arranging with a dealer in second-hand books and periodicals in Tokyo to send regularly journals not usually sold abroad which are difficult to secure from the publishers or from the larger book dealers in Japan who cater to foreign trade.

A number of interesting Japanese books were presented by Dr. Tyôzaburô Tanaka, who has for some years past rendered much help to the Library of Congress in securing Japanese books and periodicals. Included in the books given by him is a valuable series of six philosophic works by scholars of the Kwaitokudô College of Osaka. These works had remained unpublished for a century and were issued to subscribers only when finally printed in 1911. These works are partly comments on Chinese Confucian classics and partly Japanese essays and stories. One of the larger works is a rare commentary on the analects of Confucius, written in Chinese. Another is a collection of essays by the Japanese philosopher, Nakai Chikuzan.

At the same time, Prof. Masayashi Tazaki of the Nagasaki Higher Commercial School presented a valuable and beautifully bound volume entitled *Ukôron*, a study on the *Yü kung*, the Tribute of Yü, a part of the Book of History. Prof. Tazaki is one of the many



scholars who have made extensive use of the Library of Congress Chinese collection.

Prof. Kumansuke Taniguchi, of the Imperial Agricultural College of Kagoshima, Japan, also donated a series of works on the new Japanese religion, Omotokyô, about which little is known in this country. Prof. Taniguchi was also kind enough to look through all the Japanese books in the Library of Congress and make notes on all concerning agriculture, horticulture and botany. These notes assist greatly in using the books and will be of much use in cataloguing these items.

The *Chôsen go jiten*, issued in 1920 by the Governor General of Korea (Chôsen Sôtokufu) and presented to the Library of Congress, is a large octavo volume printed and bound in modern Western style. It is a Korean-Japanese dictionary of dissyllabic or two-word phrases giving concise definitions in Japanese of more than 58,000 Korean (in *en mun*), Sino-Korean (in Chinese characters) or *ngi tok* (Korean official) phrases. There are several hundred illustrations in the text. The body of the work is arranged in the Korean phonetic order but there is an index to the initial Chinese characters of the phrases arranged by the number of strokes used to write the character that makes the dictionary usable by those unfamiliar with the Korean phonetic alphabet.

Several interesting Korean works were secured last year by the Library of Congress.

The *Ke wôn p'il kyong* comprises the miscellaneous literary writings of Ch'oi Ch'i-wôn (literary appellation Ko-sun) who was born at Silla in 858 and died in 951 A. D. At the age of 11 he went to China where he studied Chinese, attaining his degree at the age of 17. He was shortly afterward made the district magistrate of P'iao Shui in Hsüan Chow, and was eventually promoted to a position in the Chinese Imperial Court. He became the literary aide-de-camp of General Kao P'ien, leader of the Imperial forces against the rebel Hwang Ch'ao, and wrote all of his proclamations and memorials to the Emperor. Ch'oi Ch'i-wôn returned to Korea when 27 years of age laden with honors and was at once appointed Preceptor to the King of Silla, and given many high honors; but becoming disappointed with politics he gradually withdrew from official life. He built many pavilions and out-looks in the hills where he delighted to spend his time. He saw many of the disturbances that marked the closing years of the great T'ang dynasty which fell a few years after he returned to Korea.

Dr. James S. Gale, whose profound investigations on Korean literature make him an authority in this field, considers Ch'oi Ch'i-wôn to be the first Korean writer of note. It is a significant fact that Ch'oi Ch'i-wôn had a purely Chinese literary education and attained eminence as a writer in the service of the Chinese emperor. Returning to his native country he became the first of a notable succession of Korean literary masters, all of whom, like him, wrote in Chinese, not in the Korean language.

The *Ke wôn p'il kyong* is in 20 books and the copy secured by the Library of Congress is of the edition printed in 1834 from movable type. It is bound in four volumes, enclosed in a Korean cloth port-

*Korean works*

*Early Korean  
literary masters*

folio with horn fasteners. This work contains no table of contents, but a complete manuscript table of contents of 23 pages, giving the titles in Chinese characters, and an English translation was made by Dr. Gale, through whose kindness this copy was secured. Dr. Gale also furnished a biographical sketch of Ch'oi Ch'i-wŏn, translated from the Korean biographical work, *Hai tong myong sin nok*. In spite of its importance the *Ke wŏn p'ilkyŏng* is not cited in Maurice Courant, *Bibliographie coréenne*.

The *Tong kuk Yi Sang-kuk chŏn chip* is a complete collection of the writings of Yi Kyoo-bo, who was born in 1168 and died in 1241 A. D. He rose to be prime minister during the troublous times when the Mongols, after conquering China, invaded Korea.

Dr. James S. Gale considers him to be "one of the earliest as well as one of the most original of all Korea's writers." Dr. Gale has published a number of translations from Yi Kyoo-bo in the *Korea Review*, vols. 1-3, 1917-1919.

This edition of the *Tong kuk Yi Sang-kuk chŏn chip* is in 33 books preceded by a biographical sketch in 16 folios. It is printed from good blocks cut in what seems to be Sung or early Ming style of characters, on thin Korean paper. It is bound in 8 volumes. Dr. Gale reports this edition exceedingly rare and unpurchasable; it is not cited in Courant, *Bibliographie coréenne*, which cites only a more complete and probably later edition found in the Royal library at Seoul. No copy of either edition is known to be in Europe. This may prove to be the original edition, dating from near the end of the Sung dynasty. If so it is of very great interest. There is no table of contents, but Dr. Gale has supplied a full table of contents in Chinese and English, covering 72 pages and also an index in Chinese characters, arranged by strokes, covering 16 pages. The items in this index have English translations. Thanks to this unique addition, the works of Yi Kyoo-bo are rendered easily accessible to all interested in Korean literature.

The *Ik-je ranko*, also known as *Ik-je chip*, is a collection of the literary writings of Yi Che-hyun, who lived from 1287 to 1367, and of whom Dr. Gale says: "\* \* \* he saw much of China and won great favor at the court of the Mongol dynasty. Through his efforts Korea was saved from being made a province of China proper."

An appraisal of Yi Che-hyun by his countryman, An Chung-bok, recorded in *Tong sa kang mok*, reads: "Yi Che-hyun was a man greatly gifted, broad minded and weighty in his judgment. He was a renowned scholar and wise in all his counsels. Anxious he was to make the most of every other man's merits. No hasty word ever escaped his lips and no expression of anger. Impure stories he never told. He lived to old age and had many friends with whom he used to talk over the world and its doings. He was a firm believer in ancient customs and desired no change. 'My heart is with the ancients,' said he, 'but I lack their great ability.' He was known to great and small as Master Ik-je (Superabundance Study) and all the world looked up to him."

The copy secured for the Library of Congress by Prof. Gale is a late impression from somewhat worn blocks of the 1693 reprint. A few folios are printed from newer blocks. This edition is in 10 books with several appendices. The whole is bound in 4 volumes, and Prof. Gale has prepared a 10-page index of important titles, arranged by the radical order of the initial characters of the titles, with English translations. This work was not seen by Courant, but is cited in his *Bibliographie coréenne*.

Three Annamite works were added to the Library of Congress during the past year. *Annamite works*

The *An nam chí luoc* was written in China toward the end of the thirteenth century by the expatriated Lê Tac. It is the oldest Annamite historical work that has been preserved.

The copy secured for the Library is the reprint published in Shanghai in 1884, of an older Chinese edition from which, unfortunately, the map, the end of the 19th book, and all of the 20th and last book were lacking. This early historical work supplements the two other great Annamite histories already in the Library of Congress, the *Dai viêt sử ký toàn thư*, noticed in last year's report, and the *Khâm định viêt sử thông giám cương mục*, noticed in the report for 1918.

The *Gia đình thông chí*, by Trinh-hoái-Dức, written in the reign of Minh-mang (1820-1841) is a gazetteer in seven books in the Chinese style, covering the Gia Dinh province of Cochinchina near Saigon. The copy secured by the Library of Congress lacks the title page, prefaces, tables of contents, etc., but seems to have the complete text save for a few pages printed from defective blocks.

The *Nam ky lục tỉnh địa dư chí*, by an author whose pseudonym is Vi Minh, was published in 1882. It is a small treatise on the Six Provinces of Cochinchina, known as Nam Ky, before the French occupation. This work is in six books and is bound in one volume. It is not noticed by Cadière and Pelliot in their "Première étude sur les sources annamites de l'histoire d'Annam."

Only a few Manchu works were secured during the past year. *Manchu books*  
Doubtless the most interesting item is the *Yü chih pì shu shan chuang chí*, or Imperial poems, by the Emperor Kang Hsi, on the 36 beautiful scenes of Jehol. This work was issued in 1711 in Chinese and Manchu, with the same 36 folding plates in both editions. It is a beautifully printed work, which may perhaps treat of the scenes about Jehol that Father Matteo Ripa, the founder of the Chinese College in Naples, Italy, engraved on copper plates by order of the Emperor K'ang Hsi at about the time this book was printed.





## APPENDIX IV

### REPORT ON TRANSCRIPTION OF DOCUMENTS FROM FRENCH ARCHIVES

By WALDO G. LELAND

The programme of transcribing documents in the public archives and collections of historical manuscripts of France falls into three parts, corresponding to the three periods of relations between France and America. *First*, documents relating to the French régime in America, from the earliest settlements in 1604 to the transfer of Louisiana to Spanish rule in 1767. *Second*, material relating to French participation in the American Revolution. *Third*, documents bearing upon the political and economic relations between France and the United States from 1783 to the period at which the archives are closed to historical investigation (at present, 1848, in the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, and about 1870 in other depositories).

For the execution of such a programme the first essential is a systematic and inclusive survey of French archives and manuscript collections. *Survey of the field* Such a survey has already been carried nearly to completion under my direction, for the Department of Historical Research in the Carnegie Institution of Washington, and along with it I have supervised the compilation of a calendar of documents in French depositories relating to the history of the Mississippi Valley, undertaken as a cooperative enterprise of the historical agencies of that region.

The second essential is the selection of the documents to be copied, *Selection* taking into consideration: (1) Documents already published or readily available in America in the form of manuscript copies; (2) enterprises of transcription carried on by other agencies; (3) the needs of historical scholarship.

The third essential is the direct supervision of the work of copying *Supervision* by a competent person. Fortunately the Library has been able to secure the services of Mr. Abel Doysié, of Paris, who has assisted me since 1908 in connection with the survey and calendar already referred to, and who has acquired a high degree of familiarity with the collections in those French depositories which contain material relating to America.

The work of copying for the Library of Congress was begun in 1913 and has continued to the present time. The material thus far transcribed belongs to the first part of the general programme of copying—that which deals with the history of the French régime in America. (See *Handbook of Manuscripts in the Library of Congress*, pp. 444-452.) The following paragraphs set forth the considerations which have determined the selection of documents, and contain a general account of the material already transcribed. *Progress*

*Territory covered*

The French régime in North America, preceded by voyages of discovery and by the establishment of a short-lived colony in Florida, in the sixteenth century, began with the settlement of Acadia in 1604 and endured for over a century and a half. During this period the two great interior valleys of the continent, embracing territory which now falls within more than 20 States of the Union, were under French rule. This vast area was administered under two distinct governments. The Province of Canada, governed from Quebec, including parts or all of the present States of Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, New York, Pennsylvania, Ohio, Indiana, Michigan, Illinois, Wisconsin, and Minnesota. The Province of Louisiana, administered from New Orleans, including all or parts of the present States of Alabama, Mississippi, Kentucky, Tennessee, Indiana, Illinois, Iowa, Missouri, Arkansas, Louisiana, and Texas.

*Louisiana*

The French sources for the history of Canada have been much more fully exploited and are far better known than are those for the history of Louisiana. For over a score of years the Canadian Archives have steadily pursued their policy of transcribing all the materials which relate to the history of Canada, and in so doing they have accumulated in Ottawa a vast store of documents which also relate primarily or secondarily to those portions of the United States which border on the St. Lawrence and the Great Lakes. Most of this material has been quite fully calendared in the annual *Reports* of the Canadian Archives, and so has long been well known to students; furthermore, the States whose territory formerly lay within the old French Province of Canada have shown great activity in publishing the French materials which relate to their history. Thus the State of Massachusetts procured, many years ago, some 12 volumes of manuscript transcripts from the French Archives which have since been printed in four volumes (1883-1885) by the Province of Quebec, under the title: *Collection de Manuscrits. . . relatifs à l'histoire de la Nouvelle France*. Volumes IX and X of the monumental collection of *Documents relative to the Colonial History of the State of New York* contain nearly 2,300 quarto pages of documents copied chiefly from the archives of the Ministries of the Colonies and of War. The Michigan Pioneer and Historical Society has printed, in volumes XXXIII and XXXIV of its *Collections*, under the general heading "Cadillac Papers," about 250 documents drawn from the Ministry of the Colonies, relating to the history of Detroit, while documents from the same source, relating to the history of Wisconsin and adjacent territory, fill volumes XVI and XVII and part of volume XVIII of the *Historical Collections* published by the State Historical Society of Wisconsin.

*Materials for students*

It will be seen, therefore, that the American student is able to find, either in Ottawa or in readily accessible printed collections, most of the material which he is likely to require in any study of the French régime in that part of the United States which formerly lay within the old French Province of Canada. Unless there should develop a greater demand than has yet been manifested for such portions of this material as are yet unprinted, it appears to be inexpedient to

begin a work of transcription which would but duplicate the work, already far advanced, that is being carried on by the Canadian Archives.

With regard to the material relating to the French province of Louisiana, however, the situation is quite different. The earliest history of this province is the story of its exploration, of the establishment of a post on the Illinois River, of the descent of the Mississippi to the Gulf of Mexico, and the failure of La Salle's attempt to locate the mouth of the Mississippi from the Gulf and to establish a colony there. The history of Louisiana as a colony begins in 1699, with the settlement made by Iberville at Biloxi. From 1712 to 1717 the colony was under the proprietorship of Antoine Crozat, while from 1717 to 1731 it was governed by the Company of the Indies. In 1719 the Illinois district, which until then had been a part of Canada, was attached to Louisiana, and in 1722 the seat of government of the colony was transferred to New Orleans. After 1731 Louisiana was governed as a royal province until its transfer to Spanish rule, in 1767-1768, five years after the treaty of cession of 1762.

*The Mississippi  
Valley*

The principal collection of printed documents relating to Louisiana is the compilation of Pierre Margry, in six volumes, published with the aid of the American government in 1876-1886: *Découvertes et Établissements des Français dans l'Ouest et dans le Sud de l'Amérique septentrionale*. This collection, however, is chiefly valuable for the history of the period of exploration, prior to the settlement of 1699, and for the history of interior explorations and of Indian wars after the founding of the colony. It contains but scanty material bearing on the administrative, institutional, political, and economic history of Louisiana, and it is precisely of such material that the present-day student is most in need.

*Available docu-  
ments*

This, therefore, is the material which has been selected as the first to be transcribed. The greater part of it is to be found in the archives of the Ministry of the Colonies, with valuable supplementary material in the archives of the Ministries of the Marine and of War in the Bibliothèque Nationale, and in the Library of the Arsenal. The most important groups of this material have now been transcribed and are accessible in the Library of Congress for purposes of investigation. The student in this field will now find in Washington the larger part of the basic documents for his study, and they are continually being added to as documents or groups of documents lying outside the most obvious collections are being located and copied.

*French sources*

The documents thus far transcribed are as follows, described by depository and series:

A. Archives of the Ministry of the Colonies (deposited in the Archives Nationales).

*Documents thus  
far transcribed*

*Series A. Volume 22, 23. (1712-1754)*

These volumes contain letters patent, royal edicts and orders, arrêts of the Royal Council of State, commissions to officials, appointments, and other acts of sovereign power relating to Louisiana, its government and administration. They also contain arrêts, ordonnances, and regulations of the Company of the



Indies during the period of its proprietorship, of the Superior Council of Louisiana, and of the governor and ordonnateur of the Colony.

*Series B.* Volumes 25-131, selected. (1704-1769)

This series consists of the registers of the letters and other documents despatched by the home government in France to colonial officials. They include instructions, orders, commissions, letters, etc., from the King, the Ministry of the Marine (which included the department of the colonies), and others, addressed to officials in the colonies, to merchants, to officials of the home government, and to others. In each volume the documents are arranged in groups by colonies and ports, e. g.: Canada, Newfoundland, Ile Royale, Louisiana, Saint Domingue, Martinique, Iles du Vent, La Rochelle, and Rochefort, etc. The documents which have been copied for the Library are those comprising the groups under the head Louisiana (in one or two cases, Mississippi), wherever such groups are found throughout volumes 25-131. Similarly the Canadian Archives are copying all the documents in the groups headed Canada, Newfoundland, Ile Royale, etc. This material is of fundamental importance for the study of colonial control and administration, but it has never received from scholars the attention which it deserves. An excellent idea of its nature may be had from the detailed calendars of Canadian documents printed in the annual *Reports of the Canadian Archives* for 1899, 1904 and 1905. These calendars also include the Louisiana documents which are found in volumes 29, 34, 35, 38, 40, 42bis, 43, 44, and 119, and thus serve as a partial list of the documents which have been copied for the Library of Congress.

*Series C* 13 (1678-1769).

This series, with its supplements, fills 54 volumes and cartons, and extends from 1678 to 1769. Most of the documents are subsequent to 1700, while a very few are later than 1769. The series is known as "*Correspondance générale, Louisiane,*" and is the basic series for the internal history of the colony. It consists primarily of despatches and letters, with their inclosures, from the governors, ordonnateurs, commandants, justices, councillors, and other civil and military officials of the colony, addressed for the most part to the Minister of the Marine. The inclosures include a great variety of important documents, such as correspondence between officials of the colony; censuses; reports on military, judicial, commercial, agricultural and other matters; narratives of expeditions, etc. Of especial value are the copies of the proceedings of the Superior Council, the original registers of which body appear to have been lost at sea. The entire series has been copied for the Library with the omission of the relatively few documents that are readily available in print. (Transcripts of selected documents and of volumes 48



and 49 entire are in the collections of the Louisiana Historical Society in New Orleans).

*Series D 2, D.* Volume 10. (1716-1768)

Lists of missionaries in different parts of Louisiana; lists of employees, salaries, nominations, etc.

*Series D 2, C.* Volumes 2, 3, 4, 50, 51, 52, 54, 59. (1710-1771)

Lists of military and civil officers of the colony at various dates, with comments on their services, ability, character, salaries, etc.; recommendations for office, appointments, commissions; musterrolls of companies of soldiers and of garrisons in the various posts; tables of troops; alphabetical list of soldiers serving in Louisiana, 1734-1771.

*Series F 3.* Volumes 24, 25. (1680-1795.)

*Series F 3* is a factitious collection in 285 volumes, compiled by and bearing the name of Moreau de St. Méry, who was commissioned in 1784 to make a study of colonial legislation, and who was appointed historiographer of the Ministry of the Marine in 1790. The collection consists of all sorts of documents relating to the French colonies. It includes many original documents or their contemporary duplicates taken bodily from the series where they belong; but its chief element consists of copies, extracts, and historical notes made by or for the compiler. Two of its volumes, 24 and 25, relate entirely to Louisiana, and these have been copied. A practically complete calendar of their contents is printed in the annual *Report* of the Canadian archives for 1905, Volume I, part v, pages 447-481. A large number of other documents from this series will be copied as soon as a selection shall have been made.

*Series F 5, A.* Volume 3. (1685-1757.)

Letters, memoirs, etc., of 1685, 1705, 1722, 1726, 1728, 1729, and 1757, relating to missions, missionaries, and religious orders in Louisiana.

*Series F 5, B.* Cartons 34, 37. (1718-1765.) (In the building of the Ministry of the Colonies.)

Carton 34 contains lists of passengers embarking in Louisiana for France in 1732, 1733, 1737, 1748, 1749, 1752, 1754, 1758, and 1765. Carton 37 contains lists of soldiers and passengers embarking in France (La Rochelle) for Louisiana from 1717 to 1720.

*Series FC.* Volume 29<sup>vi</sup>. (In the building of the Ministry of the Colonies.)

This volume consists of two important documents: The proceedings of the Conseil de Commerce at Ile Dauphine and Biloxi, March 12, 1719-April 21, 1722; and the proceedings of the Conseil de Régie of the Company of the Indes, October, 1725-February, 1726. The first of these supplements the material in C 13, A, Volumes 5 and 6.

Series G 1. Cartons 412, 464, 465. (In the Ministry of the Colonies.)

Carton 412 (1720-1734) contains lists of baptisms, marriages, deaths, and burials extracted from the parish registers of Biloxi, New Orleans, Fort de Chartres, and Kaskaskia; also inquiries from their families, with replies thereto. Carton 464 contains lists of passengers embarking at L'Orient and La Rochelle for Louisiana, 1718-1721, and censuses of Louisiana, 1721-1737. (Transcript in collections of Louisiana Historical Society.) Carton 465 contains documents relating to concessions of land in Louisiana and of lead mines in the Illinois country, 1719-1754; survey of Bienville's concession, 1737; and a table of the infantry maintained in Louisiana by the Company of the Indies, 1724. (Transcript in collections of Louisiana Historical Society.)

B. Archives of the Ministry of the Marine. (Deposited in the Archives Nationales.)

Series B 4. (A comprehensive inventory of the Archives of the Ministry of the Marine has been published: *État sommaire des Archives de la Marine antérieures à la Révolution*; by D. Neuville, Paris, 1898.)

Series B 4, comprising 320 volumes and cartons, and extending from 1660 to 1789, is composed for the most part of letters and reports from naval officers, and other documents relating to voyages and combats. It is rich in American material, and was drawn on by Margry for his compilation noted above. To illustrate the nature of its contents some fifty or more documents have been copied. Other documents will be copied in large numbers as soon as selected. The documents copied are as follows: From volumes 19-25, letters, journals, and memoirs of Iberville, and other documents relating to his voyages to the Mississippi and the establishment of the colony of Louisiana 1698-1703; from volume 37, letters relating to vessels and supplies for Louisiana, and to the war with the Spanish, 1720; from volume 44, letters from de Villers relating to his voyage to Louisiana in 1736; from volumes 45 and 50, documents relating to the war with the Chickasaws, 1739-1741; from volume 67, report by Turpin on his return from Louisiana, 1754.

C. Hydrographic Service of the Marine.

The archives of the Hydrographic Service of the Marine (formerly called the *Dépôt des Cartes et Plans de la Marine*) contains a vast quantity of correspondence, journals, memoirs, maps, hydrographic and astronomical observations, log books, etc. There is much material here relating to America, and a large number of documents will eventually be selected for transcription. Thus far some 150 documents, ranging in date from 1685 to 1850, have been copied. They include journals of explorations in the interior of North America, hydrographic observations in the Gulf of Mexico, cartographical notes, and a number of documents from the valuable collection of the cartographer Delisle.

D. Archives of the Bastille. (Deposited in the Library of the Arsenal).

*Carton 12262.* This contains the documents in what was known as the "Affaire de la Louisiane", being the imprisonment in the Bastille and the extra-judicial trial of Kerléric, the last governor of Louisiana, 1753-1763, on charges respecting his administration made against him by Grondel, Rochemore, and other former officials of the colony. Cf. Villiers du Terrage: *Les Dernières Années de la Louisiane française*; ch. xiv.

*Carton 12708.* Lists of persons detained in Bicêtre for transportation to Louisiana (the "Louisiana chain-gang"), with letters, petitions, etc., relating to them.

The documents already transcribed constitute the bulk of the basic material for the history of the French province of Louisiana. Additional material of the same sort, drawn from the same depositories, will be copied in considerable amounts, and a large number of miscellaneous documents will be selected from the collections of the Bibliothèque Nationale. There are also to be obtained from the archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs transcripts of several hundred documents, consisting chiefly of memoirs and of diplomatic correspondence with England and Spain, which are fundamental for the history of Louisiana in international politics. From the archives of the Ministry of War there are to be secured copies of a considerable number of documents relating to the regular troops (as distinguished from the Marines) that were maintained in the colonies. A selection must also be made from the papers relating to individual officers, civil and military, which constitute important series in the archives of the Ministries of the Colonies and of the Marine, and a search is to be made at L'Orient, in the archives of the Company of the Indies, for material which may supplement that in Paris. Finally, there must be selections of material, not large in amount, from the archives of the various legislative, judicial, and administrative bodies of the home government which had jurisdiction in colonial matters. Of these the most important are the Conseil du Roi and its special commissions, the Parlement de Paris, the Chambre des Comptes, the Ferme Générale the Conseil de Commerce, and the Châtelet de Paris. Supplementary material

The French régime in America, however, was by no means confined to Canada and Louisiana. Still more important in the minds of French statesmen were the island colonies in the Caribbean. Of these Saint Domingue (the present Hayti), Guadeloupe, and Martinique were the most considerable. Not only were they regarded by the French as the keystone of their empire in the western hemisphere, but they maintained close and continued relations, commercial and political, with the colonies on the mainland. Indeed, the trade between New England and the French West Indies was one of the most important facts in the economic life of the British North American colonies, and had far-reaching consequences in hastening the American Revolution. The significance of this fact, and the importance generally of the West Indies in American history are only now coming to receive due recog- The West Indies



nition from historians. The late George L. Beer, in his four volumes on the British colonial system, Stewart L. Mims, in *Colbert's West India Policy*, and Frank W. Pitman, in *The Development of the British West Indies*, have made it impossible henceforth to neglect this phase of American history. Attention is being drawn still further to it by the increasing interest of the United States in the entire area of the Caribbean, and by the rapidly growing importance which this natural key to the American world is assuming in the public mind. It may confidently be expected that the demand for material on the history of the West Indies which has already manifested itself will assume larger proportions in the near future. In view of these facts, efforts to meet this demand will be made by the Library. Mr. Doysié has been instructed to begin the transcription of *Series C 9* of the archives of the Ministry of the Colonies, this series being the "Correspondance générale" of Saint Domingue, and corresponding to the similar series for Louisiana (*C 13*), which has already been copied and which is described above.

*The French in  
the Revolution*

It remains to deal briefly with the second and third parts of the program as outlined in the first paragraph of this memorandum—the transcription of documents relating to French participation in the American Revolution, and the transcription of documents relating to political and economic relations between the United States and France since 1783.

The period of French participation in the American Revolution may be extended backward to include the pre-revolutionary period, which opened with the fall of the French power in North America in 1763. From that time until the alliance of 1778 the French Government was intensely interested in the signs of approaching conflict between the American colonies and England, and maintained secret agents in America for the purpose of gathering information respecting conditions, if not actually for the purpose of encouraging the spirit of opposition to the mother country.

*Collections al-  
ready used*

The French archives abound in materials of the first importance relating to American history from 1763 to 1783, the principal depositories being the Archives Nationales, the archives of the Ministries of Foreign Affairs, of War and of the Marine, the Hydrographic Service of the Marine, and the Bibliothèque Nationale. These materials, however, have long been well known to American students and have been exploited largely. The papers of Jared Sparks in the Harvard College Library, and of George Bancroft in the New York Public Library, contain many volumes of transcripts from these sources, while the five volumes of Henri Doniol's work, *Histoire de la Participation de la France à l'établissement des États-Unis d'Amérique* (Paris, 1886-1889), contain several hundred documents, in whole or in part, which are drawn chiefly from the archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs. The bibliography published by the Library of Congress in 1907, *List of Works relating to the French Alliance in the American Revolution*, furnishes further evidence to the industry and interest with which this



phase of our history has been studied. The most systematic and comprehensive exploitation of the materials in question has been by Benjamin F. Stevens, whose monumental manuscript work, "*Catalogue Index of Manuscripts in the Archives of England, France, Holland, and Spain relating to America, 1763 to 1783*," the Library possesses. In this catalogue are listed the greater part of the French documents which we are discussing. Furthermore, the Library now has copies of a very considerable number of these documents, especially of the more important ones, among the Stevens *Facsimiles* and in the collections known as the "*French Alliance Transcripts*" and the "*Peace Transcripts*." (See *Handbook of Manuscripts in the Library of Congress*, pp. 394-397, 462.)

In these circumstances the course for the Library to pursue with respect to this part of the program is obvious: First, the documents listed in the Stevens Catalogue of which copies are not as yet available will be transcribed, so that the users of that Catalogue may have ready access to any document included in it; second, the French archives will be gleaned for material overlooked by Stevens (I have already located some such material, especially in the Archives of the Ministry of the Marine, of which Stevens examined only B 4; in the Hydrographic Service, which has never been systematically explored until now; and even in the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, where Stevens's examination was most thorough); third, as opportunity offers from time to time, an effort will be made to examine and copy material in private possession, especially such as may be in the hands of descendants of French statesmen, soldiers or sailors who took part in the American Revolution.

The third and final part of the program, the transcription of documents relating to political and economic relations between the United States and France since 1783, consists chiefly of copying the diplomatic and consular correspondence in the archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs. This correspondence includes the instructions to diplomatic and consular agents in the United States and the dispatches which those officials sent to the Minister of Foreign Affairs. It seems clear that this material is basic and of first importance and should be copied first. The consular dispatches are of particular interest, for they deal with a great variety of economic matters, especially with commerce; and the consuls were so distributed (Portsmouth, N. H., Boston, New York, Philadelphia, Norfolk, Wilmington, Charleston, etc.) as to have an extended range of observation. Only relatively small groups of this material have as yet been made available in this country. Some nine volumes of the correspondence of the French ministers in the United States from 1789 to 1814 were copied for the late Henry Adams, and are in the Department of State. Of this correspondence, that for the years 1791-1797 has been printed in the *Annual Report of the American Historical Association*, 1903, II; and there has also been printed (idem, 1897) the correspondence of Mangourit, French consul at Charleston, with Genet, respecting the projected attack on the Floridas and Loui-

*The B. F. Stevens catalogue*

*Documents since*

1783

siana in 1793-94. Furthermore, the Library has recently acquired the original papers of John Holker, the first consul-general of France in the United States.

*Selection of material*

Along with the diplomatic and consular despatches which it is proposed to copy are to be found inclosures which are of varying importance. Often they are original memoirs, special observations, narratives of journeys, etc., and such documents will be copied with the despatches; but more frequently they are clippings or translations from American publications, and may be ignored. Other material in the archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs which may be drawn upon to supplement the despatches of diplomatic and consular agents in the United States is to be found in the diplomatic correspondence with other countries, especially with Spain (e. g., respecting Louisiana, Florida, and the Spanish American colonies), and with England (e. g., respecting the break between the United States and France in 1835 over the French spoliation claims). The amount of such supplementary material, of sufficient importance to warrant its being copied for the Library, is, however, relatively small. The modern archives of the Ministry of the Marine, which are now being examined, will undoubtedly furnish a number of documents, as will also the archives of the Consulate, the Directory, and the First Empire, in the Archives Nationales; but these groups, as well as others that may be selected, will be subsidiary to the diplomatic and consular correspondence.

REPORT  
OF  
THE SUPERINTENDENT OF THE LIBRARY  
BUILDING AND GROUNDS

---

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

*Washington, D. C., December 5, 1921*

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report as Superintendent of the Library Building and Grounds for the fiscal year ended June 30, 1921.

The various operations of this office are indicated by the financial and statistical tables at the end of this report. These include the custody, care, and maintenance of the Library Building and Grounds; the accounting and disbursement of the appropriations for the Library of Congress, and also the appropriations under the control of the Joint Committee on the Library, including the disbursement of the appropriations for the Botanic Garden.

The personnel "turnover" during the year was nearly 38 per cent, an increase of 2 per cent over the preceding year. Unfortunately it is not generally the inefficient employee who resigns. I fear this unsatisfactory condition can not be improved until the general salary schedule has been revised.

HOUSEKEEPING DEPARTMENT

This office endeavored to keep the building and grounds in as good condition as the limited funds available would permit. One painter and one decorator were kept constantly at work throughout the year on very much needed interior and exterior painting.

The two west curtains of the second story were thoroughly cleaned by careful washing and the redecorating of both nearly completed. No change whatever in the original detail or colors was permitted. A large traveling scaffold was constructed for the purpose of bridging the exhibition cases and interfering as little as possible with their use. Abundant clear water was carried to barrels on the scaffold through rubber hose under city pressure and by use of simple valves the waste water was alternately siphoned through the same hose to the waste. This simple expedient proved to be a great labor and time saver.

Similar special cleaning and redecorating is planned for the current year in other large halls, so far as the necessary routine painting will permit.

The cost of the housekeeping department in supplies and material, including a new outfit of flags (purchased in view of the inauguration of the President), was \$3,840.90.

#### ENGINEER DEPARTMENT

This department was extremely busy during the entire year keeping in repair the mechanical equipment, most of which is now becoming older than desirable; in minor building improvements; and in repair and construction of furniture.

It was found desirable to add a few labor-saving tools to our shop, such as an arbor press, a power hack saw, and an oxyacetylene cutting and welding outfit.

The largest item of work executed by the engineer department was the construction of a permanent set of sanitary refrigerators for the café, together with a brine tank located in the former coal vaults under the east driveway. The coils of the brine tank are connected with the refrigerating machine installed a few years ago for the drinking water system. The refrigerating machine is taking the additional load without difficulty.



Considerable difficult work was done by the engineer's force in reconstructing and improving the important drainage lines under the café floor. As these lines are directly over the decorated ceilings of the main hall, the importance of high-grade plumbing work there is obvious.

Considerable homemade steel framing, to utilize an old Library surplus stock of steel shelving, was erected to obviate the further use of temporary wood shelving.

#### REPAIRS TO ROOF

The special item of \$1,000 appropriated for general roof repairs was expended for copper and other roof material and roof paint. All labor under this item was performed by the engineer's force.

The roof over the octagon at the base of the dome, including the gutter, was entirely re-covered under the special appropriation of \$6,000 for the purpose. The copper was purchased under competitive proposals on specifications, thoroughly inspected and tested. The work was also done under contract after competitive proposals on definite plans and specifications prepared by this office. Hot-rolled, plain, 16-ounce copper sheets were used.

The concrete roof construction was repaired, water-proofed, and painted, and the underside of the copper roofing was also painted. The gutters were carefully water-proofed before laying the copper, and special connections to the downspouts were devised to take care of any possible future leakage in the roofing or gutters. The total cost of this work was less than \$5,000, the balance of over \$1,000 being returned to the Treasury.

A great improvement in the space under the east driveway was made under the special appropriation item of \$4,000 for this purpose. Brick piers were removed and steel girders substituted to carry the roof. Three large, inconspicuous skylights will give ample light to the large working space made available by the operation.

To this space it is proposed to remove the carpenter shop, lumber stores, paint shop, and machine shop, which have been serious centers of fire risk in their present location in the cellar under the Library. The latter space in turn will be released for more appropriate use.

Three large fireproof vaults with steel shelving were built in the cellar by the engineer's force for storage of valuable records and files. Further subdivision of the cellar by inexpensive fireproof partitions, in order to reduce fire risk, is planned as funds are found available.

The pointing of joints on the exterior granite walls of the building was continued and nearly completed under a special appropriation item of \$1,000.

#### NEED FOR A BOOKSTACK IN THE NORTHEAST COURT

For several years attention has been called to the increasing need for a bookstack in the northeast court similar to that in the southeast court. No item has been inserted in the estimates for the fiscal year 1923, however, in view of the requirement for general curtailment of Government expenditures and the postponement of all construction except that absolutely necessary.

Unless provision for this proposed bookstack is soon made, however, a serious situation will present itself. Not only will the service suffer, but the operating expenses of the Library, due to congestion, will most certainly increase.

#### PASSENGER ELEVATORS

The need for replacement of worn out hydraulic elevator machines has been stated in former reports. A serious breakdown is not at all unlikely now, in view of the constant minor breakdowns and the bad condition of the pressure tanks as well as the machines.

#### FURNITURE

The furniture of the building has been kept in good repair by our own force. The carpenters have very successfully

taken on two new lines of work, that of recaning chairs and reupholstering the leather furniture. The work done is found fully equal to, if not better than, that done by outside contractors.

Only one large item of furniture was added during the year, namely, an extension of the main card catalogue case in the Copyright Division by 612 trays, at a cost of \$2,601. The case was obtained by contract under competitive proposals.

#### MEMORIAL TREE PLANTING

A Chinese elm (*Ulmus Tumila*) was planted on December 7, 1920, near the southwest corner of the grounds with appropriate exercises in memory of the following-named employees of the Library and the Building who lost their lives in the recent war:

Corporal Charles Edwin Chambers, 312th Machine Gun Battalion, A. E. F.

Lieutenant Edward Theodore Comegys, 11th Aero Squadron, A. E. F.

Corporal Frank Edward Dunkin, Company I, 54th U. S. Infantry, A. E. F.

Corporal John Woodbury Wheeler, Signal Corps, U. S. Army.

A bronze marker secured to a concrete post indicates the tree.

#### EXHIBITS OF FINANCIAL OPERATIONS, ETC.

##### FUEL, LIGHTS, REPAIRS, AND MISCELLANEOUS SUPPLIES

##### Houskeeping department:

Painting (materials).....	\$270. 22
Laundrying.....	281. 73
Dry goods (cleaning cloths, etc.).....	375. 66
Soap powders.....	462. 87
Soaps.....	48. 33
Paper towels.....	197. 95
Housekeeping (miscellaneous supplies).....	1, 637. 07
Toilet supplies.....	342. 69
Flags.....	224. 38
	<hr/> \$3, 840. 90

192      *Superintendent of Building and Grounds*

## Engineer department:

Mail and delivery service—upkeep and repair of motor vehicles.....	\$1,331.39
Hardware and tools.....	1,067.39
Repairs.....	770.30
Plumbing supplies.....	803.43
Removing refuse.....	117.38
Oils.....	50.39
Gas.....	82.04
Miscellaneous supplies.....	534.86
Café (equipment).....	2,942.32
Machinery (machine shop).....	197.80
	<u>\$7,897.30</u>

## Electrical department:

Lamps.....	1,777.56
Miscellaneous supplies (condulets, holders, shades, fixtures, wire, conduit, tape, etc.)...	240.42
Repairs to electrical equipment.....	184.79
Tools.....	52.84
	<u>2,255.61</u>

## Office:

General telephone service of Library (1 central station, 96 substations, and 7 trunk lines).....	1,700.65
Stationery.....	211.54
Car fare.....	18.00
Express, freight, and drayage.....	14.83
Telegrams.....	1.44
Postage stamps.....	30.00
	<u>1,976.46</u>

Total expended.....	15,970.27
Unexpended.....	29.73
Appropriation.....	<u>16,000.00</u>

## REPAIRS TO ROOF

Expended.....	981.95
Unexpended balance.....	18.05
Appropriation.....	<u>1,000.00</u>

## POINTING EXTERIOR STONEWORK

Expended.....	995.71
Unexpended balance.....	4.29
Appropriation.....	<u>1,000.00</u>



*Superintendent of Building and Grounds*      193

REFITTING OLD BOILER ROOM AND COAL VAULTS

Expended .....	\$3, 998. 62
Unexpended balance .....	1. 38
Appropriation .....	4, 000. 00

NEW ROOF COVERING OVER OCTAGON

Expended .....	4, 993. 10
Unexpended balance .....	1, 006. 90
Appropriation .....	6, 000. 00

FURNITURE

Typewriting machines:

New machines (8) .....	\$486. 90	
Repairs and parts .....	300. 63	787. 53

Repairing and fitting miscellaneous furniture (materials and supplies) .....	1, 318. 10
Book trucks (including casters and wheels) .....	647. 09
Miscellaneous furniture (including tables, desks, stands, cases, hardware, etc.) .....	808. 82
Card catalogue cases .....	2, 601. 00
Carpets and runners .....	1, 677. 68
Express, freight, and drayage .....	10. 37
Shades and curtains .....	81. 90
Adding and computing machines, parts and repairs .....	838. 86
Desk fans .....	75. 40
Partitions .....	316. 08
Electric work .....	168. 77
Shelving .....	621. 57
Screens .....	83. 60
Travel .....	10. 22
Café .....	834. 11
Clock .....	70. 00
Automatic coin counting machine .....	176. 40
Typewriter ribbon machine .....	165. 00
Book supports .....	303. 43
Safe cabinet .....	358. 95

Total expended .....	11, 954. 88
Unexpended .....	45. 12
Appropriation .....	12, 000. 00

## APPROPRIATIONS AND EXPENDITURES

For the year, also the corresponding appropriations for the preceding and succeeding years, are presented in the following tables with explanatory footnotes:

Object of appropriation	Appropriation, 1920	Appropriation, 1921	Expenditure, 1921	Appropriation, 1922
Library and Copyright Office:				
Salaries.....	<sup>1</sup> \$493, 892.28	<sup>2 15</sup> \$486, 273.50	<sup>3</sup> \$472, 459. 81	<sup>16</sup> \$474,355.00
Increase of compensation..	( <sup>4</sup> )	( <sup>4</sup> )	97, 574. 17	.....
Special and temporary service.....	2, 000. 00	2, 000. 00	<sup>5</sup> 2, 000. 00	<sup>17</sup> 2, 500. 00
Special service, 1920-21.....	.....	500. 00	<sup>5</sup> 500. 00	.....
Contingent expenses.....	<sup>6</sup> 7, 301. 72	<sup>7</sup> 9, 048. 09	<sup>5</sup> 9, 023. 66	8, 000. 00
Increase of Library—				
Purchase of books.....	90, 000. 00	90, 000. 00	<sup>8 9</sup> 90, 000. 00	90, 000. 00
Purchase of law books..	3, 000. 00	3, 000. 00	<sup>8</sup> 3, 000. 00	3, 000. 00
Purchase of periodicals..	5, 000. 00	5, 000. 00	<sup>8</sup> 5, 000. 00	5, 000. 00
Total Library and Copyright Office...	601, 194. 00	595, 821. 59	679, 557. 64	582, 855. 00
Library Building and Grounds:				
Care and maintenance.....	89, 065. 00	<sup>18</sup> 94, 545. 00	<sup>5</sup> 90, 558. 12	<sup>19</sup> 95, 265. 00
Increase of compensation..	( <sup>4</sup> )	( <sup>4</sup> )	<sup>10</sup> 28, 637. 47	.....
Fuel, lights, etc.....	<sup>11</sup> 16, 000. 00	<sup>12</sup> 28, 000. 00	<sup>8</sup> 26, 939. 65	16, 000. 00
Furniture.....	<sup>13</sup> 22, 000. 00	12, 000. 00	<sup>8</sup> 11, 954. 88	<sup>14</sup> 17, 000. 00
Total Building and Grounds.....	127, 065. 00	134, 545. 00	158, 090. 12	128, 265. 00
Grand total.....	728, 259. 00	730, 366. 59	837, 647. 76	711, 120. 00

<sup>1</sup> Includes deficiency appropriation of \$2,700, credits of \$1,641.45 by sale of cards, and \$90.83 yet to be credited.

<sup>2</sup> Includes deficiency appropriations of \$2,700 and \$6,500, credits of \$1,044.91 by sale of cards, \$423.59 yet to be credited, appropriation of \$625 1920-21, and \$625 for 1921-22

<sup>3</sup> Includes \$611.97 outstanding indebtedness.

<sup>4</sup> Appropriation indefinite.

<sup>5</sup> Including outstanding indebtedness.

<sup>6</sup> Including credits of \$1.72.

<sup>7</sup> Including credits of \$15.65 for photo duplications, \$18.94 for return of photostat spools, and \$13.50 yet to be credited.

<sup>8</sup> Including unfilled orders.

<sup>9</sup> Any unexpended balance to be available for ensuing year.

<sup>10</sup> Including outstanding indebtedness of \$11.60.

<sup>11</sup> Includes \$1,000 for repairs of roof.

<sup>12</sup> Includes \$1,000 repairs to roof, \$1,000 for pointing exterior stonework, \$4,000 for refitting old boiler room and coal vault, and \$6,000 for new roof covering over attic space around octagon at base of dome.

<sup>13</sup> Includes \$10,000 for card storage stack.

<sup>14</sup> Includes \$5,000 for card division cases.

<sup>15</sup> \$10,236.41 transferred to retirement fund.

<sup>16</sup> \$11,294.50 transferred to retirement fund.

<sup>17</sup> \$12.50 transferred to retirement fund.

<sup>18</sup> \$1,367.67 transferred to retirement fund.

<sup>19</sup> \$1,492 transferred to retirement fund.

Object of appropriation	Appropriation, 1920	Appropriation, 1921	Expenditure, 1921	Appropriation, 1922
Botanic Garden:				
Salaries.....	\$27,400.00	\$46,916.00	\$45,931.70	\$48,516.00
Increase of compensation.....	( <sup>1</sup> )	( <sup>1</sup> )	<sup>22</sup> 11,366.30	( <sup>1</sup> )
Improving garden.....	<sup>20</sup> 18,675.00	25,571.00	25,492.21	28,000.00
Improving buildings.....	<sup>21</sup> 16,450.00			
Total Botanic Garden.....	62,525.00	72,487.00	82,790.21	76,516.00
Bequest of Gertrude M. Hubbard (interest account).....	1,029.10	802.60	600.00	<sup>23</sup> 1,002.60

<sup>1</sup> Appropriation indefinite.

<sup>20</sup> Includes \$675 deficiency appropriation.

<sup>21</sup> Includes \$100 deficiency appropriation.

<sup>22</sup> Includes outstanding indebtedness.

<sup>23</sup> Includes balance from preceding year and additional appropriation of \$800.

#### SALE OF WASTE PAPER, ETC.

Waste paper, gathered principally as refuse during the daily house-cleaning operations, was sold under competition as follows:

74,978 pounds at \$1.576 per 100 pounds.....	\$1,181.64
81,082 pounds at \$.50 per 100 pounds.....	405.41
	<u>\$1,587.05</u>

Other sales:

Electric current for photo duplications.....	5.04
Empty barrels.....	<u>30.10</u>

Total.....	<u>1,622.19</u>
------------	-----------------

When the dealer who had agreed to purchase the waste paper at the rate of \$1.576 per 100 pounds found the market rapidly falling, about the middle of the year, he declined to continue to take the paper at that rate. New bids were asked of other dealers and the highest of the prices then offered was \$.50 per 100 pounds. The paper was removed at this latter rate until the close of the year.

The total amount realized from these sales was deposited in the Treasury as an item of miscellaneous receipts.

196 *Superintendent of Building and Grounds*

## VISITORS TO THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, FISCAL YEAR 1921

Month	From 9 a. m. to 6 p. m.	From 6 p. m. to 10 p. m.	Maxi- mum	Mini- mum	Daily average	Num- ber of days
1920						
July.....	41, 176	29, 001	4, 571	619	2, 339	30
August.....	46, 323	36, 028	3, 383	703	2, 656	31
September.....	46, 220	34, 321	5, 231	599	2, 695	30
October.....	48, 797	32, 100	5, 636	1, 863	2, 610	31
November.....	42, 588	20, 988	4, 008	967	2, 119	30
December.....	43, 550	18, 592	3, 687	375	2, 071	30
1921						
January.....	44, 534	20, 939	3, 775	1, 568	2, 112	31
February.....	41, 398	20, 901	3, 854	1, 665	2, 225	28
March.....	65, 385	44, 154	14, 715	1, 742	3, 534	31
April.....	53, 972	30, 483	4, 513	2, 212	2, 814	30
May.....	56, 292	39, 834	6, 343	2, 195	3, 204	30
June.....	47, 366	38, 030	4, 251	782	2, 847	30
	577, 601	365, 371				362

Total number of visitors, 942,972.

Average for 362 days, 2,605.

Average for 57 Sundays and holidays, 3,547.

Average for 305 week days, 2,429.

The building was closed on July 5 and December 25, 1920, and on May 21, 1921.



UNEXPENDED BALANCES

All claims chargeable to the appropriations made for the fiscal year 1919 have been settled, so far as known, including those paid directly by the Treasury Department on auditor's certificates. The unexpended balances of these appropriations have been added to the surplus fund of the Treasury in the following amounts:

Library:

Salaries.....	\$7, 644. 19	
Special and temporary service.....	16. 69	
Contingent expenses.....	698. 78	
Increase of Library—		
Purchase of law books.....	\$40. 70	
Purchase of periodicals.....	3. 13	
Purchase of books, 1918-19.....	10. 20	
	<u>54. 03</u>	\$8, 413. 69

Building and Grounds:

Care and maintenance (salaries).....	2, 666. 61	
Fuel, lights, etc.....	536. 72	
Furniture.....	30. 13	
	<u>3, 233. 46</u>	

Botanic Garden:

Salaries.....	1, 457. 90	
Improving garden.....	33. 49	
Improving buildings.....	6. 43	
	<u>1, 497. 82</u>	
		<u>13, 144. 97</u>

ORGANIZATION

The organization which operated under the direction of the Superintendent was as follows:

Superintendent:

Chief clerk—

- 3 clerks.
- 1 property clerk.
- 3 telephone operators.
- 1 messenger.
- 1 assistant messenger.

Chief engineer—

- 1 electrician.
- 4 assistant engineers.
- 2 machinists.
- 2 wiremen.
- 1 plumber.
- 2 carpenters.
- 1 painter.
- 1 decorator.
- 3 elevator conductors.
- 9 skilled laborers.

Captain of watch—

- 2 lieutenants of watch.
- 22 watchmen.
- 4 check boys.
- 2 attendants, ladies' room.

Foreman of laborers—

- 1 skilled laborer.
- 16 laborers.
- 1 laundress.
- 1 mistress of charwomen.
- 1 assistant mistress of charwomen.
- 58 charwomen.

Total number of employees, 148.

Separations from the service were as follows:

	Resigned	Dropped
Clerk . . . . .	1	
Telephone operator . . . . .	2	
Watchmen . . . . .	8	2
Elevator conductor . . . . .		1
Machinist . . . . .	1	
Carpenter . . . . .	1	
Wiremen . . . . .	2	
Skilled laborers . . . . .	2	
Laborers . . . . .	5	
Mistress of charwomen . . . . .		1
Assistant mistress of charwomen . . . . .	1	
Charwomen . . . . .	23	1
Check boys . . . . .	5	
Total . . . . .	51	5

New employees required, 37.84 per cent.

Respectfully submitted

FRANK L. AVERILL

*Superintendent Library Building and Grounds*

The Honorable

THE PRESIDENT OF THE SENATE

The Honorable

THE SPEAKER OF THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES





# INDEX

	Page
Accessions, 1920-21.....	15-16
Document, statistics.....	45
Law library, statistics.....	49
Maps and charts, statistics.....	50
Music, statistics.....	54-55
Noteworthy..... 19-26, 49, 52-54, 59-60, 61-63, 64-66, 169-175	
Periodicals, statistics.....	61
Printed books and pamphlets, statistics.....	15-16
Prints, statistics.....	64
Almanacs, American.....	24
American Foundation for the Blind, Inc.....	94-95
American newspapers, noteworthy accessions.....	62-63
American Social Hygiene Association, gift.....	66
Americana, noteworthy accessions.....	23-24
"Americana Series".....	23
Andersen, Dr. Hendrick Christian, gift.....	17
Annamite literature.....	175
Appropriation acts, 1921-22.....	107-114
Appropriations, 1920-1922.....	8-12
Appropriations and expenditures, 1920-21 (tables).....	103-104
Appropriations and expenditures, 1920-1922 (tables).....	194-195
Arts League of Service, London, gift.....	57
Atkinson, Miss Martha W., gift.....	17, 67
Barr, P. J., gift.....	67
Belgian government, gift.....	67
Bequest to the Library of Congress, form.....	4
Bibles.....	25
Bibliography, Division of, report of.....	87-89
Publications.....	86, 88
Binding.....	73
Blind, room and work for the.....	92-96
Block book.....	20
Bonta, Edward, gift.....	63
Bookstack, Northeast court.....	190
Books, purchases.....	19-26
Boston Symphony Orchestra, gift.....	57
Botanic Garden, appropriations and expenditures.....	195
Breckinridge, Desha, gift.....	17, 37
Breckinridge, Henry, gift.....	17, 36-37
Breckinridge, Miss Sophonisba, gift.....	17, 36-37
Breckinridge papers.....	36-37
Bryce, James, <i>viscount</i> , gift.....	17
Building and grounds, report of the Superintendent.....	187-199

	Page
Bureau of National Literature, gift. ....	19
California Federation of Music Clubs, gift. ....	57
Card Division, report of. ....	81-84
Cards, sale of. ....	81
Depository libraries, List of. ....	83-84
Partial depository sets, List of. ....	84
Subscribers. ....	81
Catalogue Division, report of. ....	73-75
Publications. ....	75, 86
Resignations. ....	73-75
Cataloguing, statistics. ....	73
Champion, Édouard, gift. ....	19
Chinese literature. ....	169-172
Clark, William Andrews, jr., gift. ....	17
Clarke, Miss E. E., gift. ....	58
Classification Division, report of. ....	75-80
Publications. ....	78-79, 86
Statistics. ....	76-77
Collins, Charles W., jr. ....	8, 96
Confederate states papers. ....	35
Constitution of the United States, Transfer from the Department of State. ....	28
Contents of the library, statistics. ....	15
Contingent expenses (table). ....	105
Copyright legislation. ....	122-124
Copyright Office, report of. ....	12, 115-168
Articles deposited, 1920-21. ....	13, 116-117
Articles deposited, 1917-1921 (tables). ....	131
Bulletins and circulars. ....	120
Catalogue of copyright entries. ....	14, 120
Copyright bills and reports. ....	122-124
Correspondence, statistics. ....	122
Current business. ....	13, 122
Elimination of copyright deposits. ....	14, 117-119
Expenditures. ....	13, 116
Fees. ....	12, 115
Fees, 1920-21 (tables). ....	125-128
Index cards. ....	119-120
International copyright relations. ....	124-125, 133-168
Receipts. ....	13, 115
Receipts, 1920-21 (tables). ....	125-128
Registrations. ....	116
Registrations, 1915-1921 (tables). ....	130
Requests for copies of articles. ....	119
Salaries. ....	116
Statistics (tables). ....	125-131
Summary of business. ....	121
Transfer of copyright deposits. ....	14, 117-119
Unfinished business. ....	13

	Page
Corbin, Gen. Henry C., papers.....	38
Corbin, Mrs. Henry C., gift.....	38
Cory, H. T., gift.....	58
Crane, Charles R., gift.....	172
Crockett, Miss Avonelle.....	77
Crozer, Samuel A., gift.....	38
Cudworth, Warren H., gift.....	17
Curtis, Benjamin Robbins, papers.....	39-40
Declaration of Independence, Transfer from the Department of State.....	28
Depository libraries, List of.....	83-84
Derman, Mrs. Henrietta M.....	75
Desha papers.....	37
Documents, Division of, report of.....	45-48
Accessions, statistics.....	45
Documents, foreign.....	46
Want lists.....	46-47
International exchanges.....	47
Publications.....	48, 86
State documents, monthly list.....	47-48
Statistics.....	47
Doran, George H., company, gift.....	19
Doubleday, Page & company, gift.....	19
Dunnington, Capt. Charles A.....	91
Dutcher, Prof. George M., gift.....	39
Dutton, E. P., & company, gift.....	19
European war literature.....	88
Exhibits, prints.....	68-70
Expenditures, 1920-1922.....	9
Expenditures, appropriations and, 1920-1921 (tables).....	103-104
Expenditures, appropriations and, 1920-1922 (tables).....	194-195
Expenditures, fuel, lights, etc.....	191-193
Far Eastern acquisitions.....	169-175
Federal statutes, Popular names of.....	48
Feleky, Antoinette, gift.....	58
Finance.....	8-12
Financial operations, etc., exhibits of.....	191-195
Fischer, J., & Bro., gift.....	55-57
Form of gift or bequest to the Library of Congress.....	4
Freer, Mrs. Eleanor E., gift.....	57, 58
French archives, Transcription of documents from.....	44, 177-186
French National Touring office, Paris, gift.....	67
French Revolution, John Boyd Thacher collection.....	26-28
Fuel, light, etc., expenditures.....	191-193
Funk & Wagnalls & company, gift.....	19
Furlong, Commander W. R., gift.....	43
Gatti, Guido M., gift.....	58
German posters.....	43
Gibson, Dr. C. L., gift.....	67

	Page
Gibson, Charles Dana, gift.....	67
Gift or bequest to the Library of Congress, form.....	4
Gifts.....	17-19
Manuscripts.....	34-44
Music.....	55-59
Periodicals.....	63
Prints.....	66-68
Gorgas, Mrs. William C., deposit.....	38-39
Gorgas, Major Gen. William Crawford, papers.....	38-39
Grand Army of the Republic, gift.....	17, 67
Greene, Gen. Nathaniel, papers.....	33-34
Greenough, Charles P., gift.....	39
Hansen, Gen. Roger W., papers.....	35
Harder, Erwin E., gift.....	58
Hart, Miss J. L., gift.....	58
Hawley, Gen. Joseph Roswell, papers.....	35-36
Hawley, Mrs. Joseph R., gift.....	17, 35-36, 58
Hebrew literature.....	70-71
Hesselbach, Mr. & Mrs. Hugo W., gift.....	17
Hewavitarne, Dr. Charles Alwis, gift.....	18
Hewavitarne, Simon Alexander, gift.....	18
Holcomb, J. Henry, gift.....	17
Holmes, Oliver Wendell, papers.....	42
Holmes, Justice O. W., gift.....	42
Huebsch, B. W., Inc., gift.....	19
Hunt, Dr. Gaillard.....	28, 38
Hyde, John, gift.....	58
Increase of salaries.....	11-12, 87, 91, 187
Increase of the Library.....	15-28
Incunabula, noteworthy accessions.....	21
Indian history, noteworthy accessions.....	22-23
Indian languages.....	23
Indian treaties, American.....	21-22
International copyright relations.....	124-125, 133-168
Italian books.....	24-25
Japanese literature.....	172-173
Jones, C. K.....	77, 79
Judaica.....	70-71
Jusserand, M. Jules J., gift.....	67
Kergorlay, Jean de, <i>comte</i> , gift.....	18
Kimball, Miss Helen Frances, gift.....	18
Koehler, Miss H. J., gift.....	67
Korean literature.....	173-175
Lane, John, company, gift.....	19
Law library, report of.....	49
Accessions, statistics.....	49
Supreme Court records and briefs.....	49
Legislative Reference Service, report of.....	96-100
Comparative statistical tables.....	99-100
Organization.....	97-98



	Page
Leland, Waldo G., report.....	44, 177-186
Librarians, 1802-1921.....	5
Library staff, list.....	5-6
Loeb, James, gift.....	18
Longmans, Green & company, gift.....	19, 59
Luce, John W., & company, gift.....	19
McCracken, W. D., gift.....	63
McLean, Judge John, papers.....	40
McLean, Marshall, gift.....	40
Maggs Brothers, gift.....	18
Manchu books.....	175
Manuscripts, Division of, report of.....	28-45
French archives, transcripts.....	44, 177-186
Gifts and deposits.....	34-44
Presidents, papers of.....	29-33
Publications.....	87
Use of collections.....	44-45
Maps, Division of, report of.....	50-54
Accessions, statistics.....	50
Cartography, bibliography, etc.....	51-52
Noteworthy accessions.....	52-54
Publications.....	87
Mason, Daniel Gregory, gift.....	57
Melrose, Andrew, Ltd., gift.....	19
Memorial tree planting.....	191
Meyer, H. H. B.....	96
Minneapolis Symphony Orchestra, gift.....	58
Minor, Elizabeth G., gift.....	63
Mitchell, Samuel Chiles, gift.....	43
Moore, Charles, gift.....	58
Museum of French Art, gift.....	18
Music, Division of, report of.....	54-60
Accessions, statistics.....	54-55
Contents, statistics.....	54-55
Gifts.....	55-59
Noteworthy accessions.....	59-60
Opera transcripts.....	60
Naives, Comtesse de, gift.....	38
Nanki Bunko Library, Tokio, gift.....	58
Nash, John Henry, gift.....	19
Newspapers, noteworthy accessions.....	61-63
Nicolay, Miss Helen, gift.....	18
Nicollet, Jean, papers.....	40
Northumberland, Duke of, gift.....	18
Noteworthy accessions.....	19-26, 49, 52-54, 59-60, 61-63, 64-66, 169-175
Oakley, Thornton, gift.....	68
Officers, list of.....	5-6
Order Division, report of.....	15-28

	Page
Page & company, gift.....	16
Partial depository sets, list of.....	84
Partington, Frederick E., gift.....	67
Pennell, Mr. and Mrs. Joseph, gift.....	18-19, 67, 68-69
Periodicals, Division of, report of.....	60-64
Accessions, statistics.....	61
Binding of newspapers.....	61
Noteworthy accessions.....	61-63
Philippine Islands, Government, gift.....	67
Pioneer company, gift.....	19
Plon-Nourrit & cie., gift.....	19
Prints, Division of, report of.....	64
Accessions, statistics.....	64
Exhibits.....	68-70
Gifts.....	66-68
Noteworthy accessions.....	64-66
Publications Section, report of.....	85-87
Publications:	
List of.....	85-87
Statistics.....	85
Purchases, noteworthy accessions.....	19-26,
	49, 59-60, 61-63, 64-66, 169-175
Quarles, James T., gift.....	58
Reading Room Service.....	90-92
Reddie, Cecil, gift.....	58
Reference Service, Legislative.....	96-100
Register of Copyrights, report of.....	12, 115-168
Repairs to roof.....	189-190
Resignations.....	73-75, 77-78, 87, 90-91, 199
Riley, Mrs. Patty Johnson, gift.....	35
Rockefeller, John D., jr., gift.....	18
Rockwell, Col. A. F., papers.....	38
Rodgers, Commodore John, papers.....	34
Room for the blind.....	92-96
Runner, Miss Emma A.....	74
Russian Embassy, gift.....	72
Salaries, increases of.....	11-12, 87, 91, 187
Schirmer, G., Inc., gift.....	58
Semitic Division, report of.....	70-71
Service.....	7-8
Slavic Section, report of.....	71-72
Smithsonian Deposit.....	89-90
Sonneck, O. G., gift.....	57, 58, 59
Sperry, Rear Admiral Charles Stillman, papers.....	34-35
Standard Oil co., N. Y., gift.....	18
Stokes, Frederick A., company, gift.....	19
Superintendent of the Library Building and Grounds, report.....	187-199
Swingle, Walter T, report.....	169-175

	Page
Tanaka, Dr. Tyôzaburô, gift. ....	172
Taniguchi, Prof. Kumandsuke, gift. ....	173
Taylor, John Wright, gift. ....	59
Tazaki, Prof. Masayashi, gift. ....	172
Teleki, Paul, count, gift. ....	18
Texas, University of, gift. ....	18
Thacher, John Boyd, collection on the French Revolution . .	26-28, 41
Thacher, Mrs. John Boyd, deposit. ....	26-28, 41
Tod, William S., gift. ....	18
Transcripts from French archives. ....	177-186
Trenholm, George A., papers. ....	35
Trumbull, Mrs. Gurdon, gift. ....	67
Unexpended balances. ....	197
Van Nest, Miss Clara. ....	78
Visitors to the Library, statistics. ....	196
War Department, gift. ....	67
Washington papers. ....	29-30
Waste paper, sale of. ....	195
Watterson, Henry, gift. ....	43
Webster papers. ....	39
Welles, Martin, gift. ....	63
Whistler, exhibit. ....	18-19, 68-69
Winchester, R. S., gift. ....	18
Work, Bertram G., gift. ....	59



















